

# Divisible Codes

Sascha Kurz

sascha.kurz@uni-bayreuth.de

23.12.2022

**Abstract** A linear code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with the Hamming metric is called  $\Delta$ -divisible if the weights of all codewords are divisible by  $\Delta$ . They have been introduced by Harold Ward a few decades ago [176]. Applications include subspace codes, partial spreads, vector space partitions, and distance optimal codes. The determination of the possible lengths of projective divisible codes is an interesting and comprehensive challenge.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	An introductory application . . . . .	1
<b>2</b>	<b>Preliminaries</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	The MacWilliams Equations and the Linear Programming Method . . . . .	5
2.2	Geometric description of linear codes . . . . .	10
<b>3</b>	<b>Basic results for <math>\Delta</math>-divisible multisets of points</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Lengths of divisible codes</b>	<b>24</b>
4.1	Applications . . . . .	27
4.2	Open problems . . . . .	30
<b>5</b>	<b>Constructions for projective <math>q^r</math>-divisible codes</b>	<b>31</b>
5.1	Constructions using subfields . . . . .	35
5.2	Computer searches . . . . .	38
5.3	Two-weight codes . . . . .	42
<b>6</b>	<b>Non-existence results for projective <math>q^r</math>-divisible codes</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Lengths of projective <math>q^r</math>-divisible codes</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Applications</b>	<b>55</b>
8.1	Subspace codes . . . . .	55
8.2	Subspace packings and coverings . . . . .	55
8.3	Orthogonal arrays . . . . .	56
8.4	$(s, r, \mu)$ -nets . . . . .	56
8.5	Minihypers . . . . .	57
8.6	Few-weight codes . . . . .	57
8.7	$k$ -dimensional dual hyperovals . . . . .	58
8.8	$q$ -analogs of group divisible designs . . . . .	58
8.9	Codes of nodal surfaces . . . . .	59
8.10	Distance-optimal codes . . . . .	59
<b>9</b>	<b>Partial spreads</b>	<b>61</b>
9.1	Realizations of $q^r$ -divisible sets of points as partial spreads . . . . .	66
<b>10</b>	<b>Vector space partitions</b>	<b>69</b>
10.1	Partitions of $q^r$ -divisible sets of points . . . . .	75

*Contents*

<b>11 Classification results for <math>q^r</math>-divisible codes</b>	<b>76</b>
11.1 The (generalized) cylinder conjecture . . . . .	79
<b>12 Extendability results</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>13 Dimensions of divisible codes</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>14 Enhancing the linear programming method with additional conditions</b>	<b>87</b>

# 1 Introduction

A linear code  $C$  of length  $n$  is a subspace of the vector space  $\mathbb{F}_q^n$  of  $n$ -tuples with entries in the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where the field size  $q$  is a prime power  $p^m$ . The (*Hamming*) weight  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{c})$  of each codeword  $\mathbf{c} \in C$  is the number of non-zero coordinates of  $\mathbf{c}$ , i.e.,  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{c}) := \#\{1 \leq i \leq n : c_i \neq 0\}$ . With this, the *Hamming distance* between two codewords  $\mathbf{c}$  and  $\mathbf{c}'$  is given by  $d_H(\mathbf{c}, \mathbf{c}') = \text{wt}(\mathbf{c} - \mathbf{c}')$ . In other words, the Hamming distance counts the number of coordinates that differ between two codewords. A linear code  $C$  is called  $\Delta$ -divisible iff the weights of all codewords are divisible by  $\Delta$ .<sup>1</sup> Note that every linear code is 1-divisible, so that one mostly considers the cases  $\Delta > 1$  only. If  $\Delta = 2$  or  $\Delta = 4$  we also speak of *even* or *doubly-even* codes, respectively.

**Example 1.1.** The first order binary (generalized) Reed–Muller code  $\text{RM}_2(4, 1)$  of length  $2^4 = 16$  given by the generator matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1111111111111111 \\ 1111111100000000 \\ 1111000011110000 \\ 1100110011001100 \\ 1010101010101010 \end{pmatrix},$$

has weight enumerator  $1x^0 + 30x^8 + 1x^{16}$ , i.e., the code is 8-divisible.

## 1.1 An introductory application

Consider binary vectors of length 9, i.e., elements of  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$ . The span  $\langle v_1, \dots, v_4 \rangle$  of a sequence of those vectors forms a subspace, i.e., a subset of  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$  that is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. For the vectors

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v}^1 &= (1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0), \\ \mathbf{v}^2 &= (1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1), \\ \mathbf{v}^3 &= (0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 1), \text{ and} \\ \mathbf{v}^4 &= (0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

the set

$$\langle \mathbf{v}^1, \dots, \mathbf{v}^4 \rangle := \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^4 \lambda_i \mathbf{v}^i : \lambda_i \in \mathbb{F}_2 \forall 1 \leq i \leq 4 \right\}$$

consists of 8 elements and is a 3-dimensional subspace, i.e., it admits a basis of size 3 and contains  $2^3$  elements. Note that we are using row vectors for the elements of  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$ .

<sup>1</sup>A non-linear code is called  $\Delta$ -divisible if every distance between a pair of codewords is divisible by  $\Delta$ . The study of divisible codes is also of interest in other metrics besides the Hamming metric, see e.g. [166] for rank metric codes.

## 1 Introduction

**Exercise 1.2.** Compute a basis of  $\langle \mathbf{v}^1, \dots, \mathbf{v}^4 \rangle$  using the Gaussian elimination algorithm (over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ ).

Note that each non-empty subspace  $S$  (of  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$ ) contains the all-zero vector  $\mathbf{0}$ . Now we want to consider the following packing question: Do there exist 20 four-dimensional and 30 three-dimensional subspaces in  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$  such that their pairwise intersection is trivial, i.e., the intersection consists just of the zero vector  $\mathbf{0}$ ?

In order to answer this question we first observe that each  $k$ -dimensional subspace of  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$ , where  $0 \leq k \leq 9$ , consists of exactly  $2^k - 1$  non-zero vectors. So, the 20 four-dimensional and the 30 three-dimensional subspaces cover exactly

$$20 \cdot (2^4 - 1) + 30 \cdot (2^3 - 1) = 510$$

of the 511 non-zero vectors in  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$ . In other words, there would be exactly one uncovered non-zero vector  $\mathbf{u}$ . This does not yield a contradiction directly, but we may consider the set of covered non-zero vectors  $\mathbf{v}$  that satisfy  $\mathbf{v}\mathbf{h}^\top = 0$  for some (row-) vector  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{F}_2^9 \setminus \{\mathbf{0}\}$ . For an arbitrary four-dimensional subspace  $S$  and an arbitrary three-dimensional subspace  $E$  we have

$$|\{\mathbf{v} \in S : \mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{F}_2^9 \setminus \{\mathbf{0}\}, \mathbf{v}\mathbf{h}^\top = 0\}| \in \{7, 15\} \quad (1.1)$$

and

$$|\{\mathbf{v} \in E : \mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{F}_2^9 \setminus \{\mathbf{0}\}, \mathbf{v}\mathbf{h}^\top = 0\}| \in \{3, 7\}. \quad (1.2)$$

**Exercise 1.3.** For  $1 \leq k \leq n$  let  $S$  be a  $k$ -dimensional subspace of  $\mathbb{F}_q^n$  and  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{F}_q^n \setminus \{\mathbf{0}\}$ . Show that the set  $\{\mathbf{v} \in S : \mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{F}_q^n, \mathbf{v}\mathbf{h}^\top = 0\}$  is a subspace of dimension  $k$  or  $k - 1$ .

From (1.1) and (1.2) we can conclude that the number of non-zero vectors  $\mathbf{v}$  that satisfy  $\mathbf{v}\mathbf{h}^\top = 0$  and are covered by one of the  $20 + 30 = 50$  subspaces is congruent to 3 modulo 4. Thus, the total number of covered non-zero vectors satisfying  $\mathbf{v}\mathbf{h}^\top = 0$  is even, so that the number of uncovered non-zero vectors being perpendicular to  $\mathbf{h}$  is odd. Since  $\mathbf{u}$  is the unique non-zero vector that is not contained in one of the 50 subspaces, we have  $\mathbf{u}\mathbf{h}^\top = 0$  for all  $\mathbf{h} \in \mathbb{F}_2^9 \setminus \{\mathbf{0}\}$ . This implies  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0}$ , which is a contradiction. Thus, no such 20 four-dimensional and 30 three-dimensional subspaces can exist in  $\mathbb{F}_2^9$ .

While our argument and example is rather ad-hoc, something more general is hiding behind the scenes. The problem is an existence question for so-called vector space partitions. The set of covered non-zero vectors can be associated with a linear code  $C_0$  of (effective) length 510 and the complement, i.e., the set of uncovered non-zero vectors, can be associated with a linear code  $C_1$  of (effective) length 1. As we will see in Lemma 3.11 and Lemma 4.14, both codes  $C_0$  and  $C_1$  have to be 4-divisible. However, there is no 4-divisible binary linear code of effective length 1. In other words, the non-existence of  $\Delta$ -divisible codes with a certain effective length certifies the non-existence of a vector space partition of a certain type. For the details on vector space partitions we refer to Section 10 and for non-existence results for divisible codes we refer to Section 4 and Section 6.

## 2 Preliminaries

Let  $C \subseteq \mathbb{F}_q^n$  a linear code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . If  $C$  is a  $k$ -dimensional subspace, we say that  $C$  is an  $[n, k]_q$ -code. The number  $k$  is called the *dimension* of  $C$  and  $n$  its *length*. Note that  $n \geq k$  and that we will assume  $k \geq 1$  in the following. If  $q = 2$ ,  $q = 3$ , or  $q = 4$ , we speak of a *binary*, a *ternary*, or a *quaternary* code, respectively. The *support*  $\text{supp}(\mathbf{x})$  of a vector  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{F}_q^n$  is the set of indices of the non-zero coordinates, i.e.,  $\text{supp}(\mathbf{x}) := \{1 \leq i \leq n : x_i \neq 0\}$ . With this, we have  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{c}) = \#\text{supp}(\mathbf{c})$  for each codeword  $\mathbf{c} \in C$ . The number  $\#C$  of codewords of  $C$  is given by  $q^k$ . Given a basis  $\mathbf{g}^1, \dots, \mathbf{g}^k \in \mathbb{F}_q^n$  of an  $[n, k]_q$ -code  $C$  we call the matrix

$$G = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{g}^1 \\ \vdots \\ \mathbf{g}^k \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} g_1^1 & g_2^1 & \cdots & g_n^1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ g_1^k & g_2^k & \cdots & g_n^k \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{F}_q^{k \times n}$$

a *generator matrix* of  $C$ , where  $\mathbf{g}^i = (g_1^i, \dots, g_n^i) \in \mathbb{F}_q^n$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . An example is given by

$$G = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{F}_3^{3 \times 6}, \quad (2.1)$$

where we denote the elements of  $\mathbb{F}_p \cong \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  by  $\{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$  if the field size equals a prime  $p$ . If  $q = p^m$  with  $m > 1$ , then for each irreducible polynomial  $f$  of degree  $m$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  we have  $\mathbb{F}_q \cong \mathbb{F}_q[x]/f$ . As representatives we choose polynomials of degree at most  $m-1$  with coefficients in  $\{0, 1, \dots, p-1\}$ .

**Exercise 2.1.** Verify that each  $[n, k]_q$ -code admits  $\prod_{i=0}^{k-1} (q^k - q^i)$  different bases, i.e., different generator matrices.

Applying any sequence of row operations of the Gaussian elimination algorithm to  $G$  gives another generator matrix of  $G$ . For our example in (2.1) the Gaussian elimination algorithm gives the generator matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let  $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_q^n)$  be the group of semilinear transformations of  $\mathbb{F}_q^n$  that leave the Hamming distance invariant. For each transformation  $\mu \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_q^n)$  we can find a permutation  $\pi$  of the set  $\{1, \dots, n\}$ , non-zero field elements  $a_i \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \{0\}$ , where  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and a field automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $\mathbb{F}_q$  such that

$$\mu((x_1, \dots, x_n)) = (\alpha(a_1 x_{\pi(1)}), \alpha(a_2 x_{\pi(2)}), \dots, \alpha(a_n x_{\pi(n)})) \quad (2.2)$$

## 2 Preliminaries

for all  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{F}_q^n$ . Two codes  $C, C' \subseteq \mathbb{F}_q^n$  are said to be *equivalent* or *isomorphic* if a transformation  $\mu \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_q^n)$  exists such that  $\mu(C) = C'$ . The *automorphism group*  $\text{Aut}(C)$  of a code  $C \subseteq \mathbb{F}_q^n$  is the group

$$\text{Aut}(C) := \left\{ \mu \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_q^n) : \mu(C) = C \right\}. \quad (2.3)$$

Note that for the binary field we only have to consider permutations of the set  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  of coordinate positions. So, by applying row operations and column permutations we can conclude that for each  $[n, k]_q$ -code  $C$  there exists a generator matrix  $G$  of an equivalent code  $C'$  with generator matrix  $G'$  whose leftmost part is a  $k \times k$  *unit-matrix*  $I_k$ . Such a matrix  $G'$  is called *systematic generator matrix*. In our example, generated by the matrix in Equation (2.1), a systematic generator matrix is given by

$$G' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (2.4)$$

Note that the third column of the generator matrix  $G$  in (2.1), or the sixth column of the generator matrix  $G'$  in (2.4), is the zero vector  $\mathbf{0}$ . The number  $n_{\text{eff}}$  of non-zero column vectors in a generator matrix  $G$  of an  $[n, k]_q$ -code  $C$  is called the *effective length* of  $C$ . By  $\text{supp}(C) := \cup_{\mathbf{c} \in C} \text{supp}(\mathbf{c})$  we denote the support of a code  $C$ , so that  $\#\text{supp}(C) = n_{\text{eff}}(C)$ . If  $n_{\text{eff}} = n$ , then  $C$  is also called *spanning* or of *full length*. In our example we have effective length  $n_{\text{eff}} = 5$ .

The *minimum (Hamming) distance* of a linear code  $C$  is given by

$$d(C) = \min\{d_H(\mathbf{c}, \mathbf{c}') : \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{c}' \in C, \mathbf{c} \neq \mathbf{c}'\} = \min\{\text{wt}(\mathbf{c}) : \mathbf{c} \in C\}. \quad (2.5)$$

An  $[n, k, d]_q$ -code is an  $[n, k]_q$ -code with minimum distance  $d$ . If the weights of all non-zero codewords of an  $[n, k]_q$ -code  $C$  are contained in  $W = \{w_1, \dots, w_l\}$ , then we speak of an  $[n, k, W]_q$ -code. By  $A_w(C) \in \mathbb{N}_0$  we denote the number of codewords of weight  $w$  in  $C$ , where  $0 \leq w \leq n$ . So, we have  $A_w(C) = 0$  for all  $0 < w < d(C)$ . The sequence of all weights can be summarized in the *homogeneous weight enumerator*

$$\overline{W}_C(x, y) = \sum_{w=0}^n A_w(C) x^w y^{n-w} \quad (2.6)$$

of  $C$ . Setting  $y = 1$  we obtain the *weight enumerator*

$$W_C(x) = \sum_{w=0}^n A_w(C) x^w. \quad (2.7)$$

**Exercise 2.2.** Let  $C$  and  $C'$  be isomorphic codes. Verify  $W_C(x) = W_{C'}(x)$  and  $\overline{W}_C(x, y) = \overline{W}_{C'}(x, y)$ , so that particularly we have  $d(C) = d(C')$ .

**Exercise 2.3.** Let  $C$  be an  $[n, k]_q$ -code and  $C'$  be an  $[n', k]_q$ -code with  $n' \leq n$  that arises from  $C$  by removing some all-zero coordinates. Verify  $W_C(x) = W_{C'}(x)$  and  $\overline{W}_C(x, y) = \overline{W}_{C'}(x, y)$ , so that in particular we have  $d(C) = d(C')$ .

## 2 Preliminaries

The orthogonal complement

$$C^\perp := \{ \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{F}_q^n : \langle \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \rangle = 0 \text{ for all } \mathbf{x} \in C \} \quad (2.8)$$

of an  $[n, k]_q$ -code  $C$ , with respect to the standard inner product

$$\langle \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \rangle := \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i \quad (2.9)$$

is called the *dual code* of  $C$ . Note that  $C^\perp$  is an  $[n, n - k]_q$ -code and  $\text{Aut}(C) = \text{Aut}(C^\perp)$  since  $\langle \mu(\mathbf{x}), \mathbf{y} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{x}, \mu^{-1}(\mathbf{y}) \rangle$  for all  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{F}_q^n$  and all  $\mu \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_q^n)$ . The *dual minimum distance*  $d^\perp$  is the minimum distance of the dual code. We call a linear code *projective* iff  $d^\perp \geq 3$ .

**Exercise 2.4.** *Let  $C$  be an  $[n, k]_q$ -code. Prove that  $d^\perp(C) = 1$  iff the effective length of  $C$  is strictly smaller than  $n$ . Moreover, we have  $d^\perp(C) = 2$  if a generator matrix  $G$  of  $C$  does not contain a zero column but two linearly dependent columns.*

If  $C \subseteq C^\perp$ , then  $C$  is called *self-orthogonal* and *self-dual* if  $C = C^\perp$ .

**Exercise 2.5.** *Show that*

- (a) *every binary self-orthogonal linear code is even;*
- (b) *every doubly-even binary linear code is self-orthogonal;*
- (c) *every self-dual ternary linear code is 3-divisible.*

### 2.1 The MacWilliams Equations and the Linear Programming Method

The homogeneous weight enumerator  $\overline{W}_C(x, y)$  of a linear code  $C$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  and the homogeneous weight enumerator  $\overline{W}_{C^\perp}(x, y)$  of its dual code  $C^\perp$  are related by the so-called *MacWilliams identity* [149]

$$\overline{W}_{C^\perp}(x, y) = |C|^{-1} \cdot \overline{W}_C(y - x, y + (q - 1)x). \quad (2.10)$$

So, given the complete *weight distribution*  $(A_i)$  of  $C$ , the weight distribution  $(B_i)$  of the dual code  $C^\perp$  with  $B_i(C) = A_i(C^\perp) \in \mathbb{N}_0$  is uniquely determined. We have

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-i} \binom{n-j}{i} A_j = q^{k-i} \cdot \sum_{j=0}^i \binom{n-j}{n-i} B_j \quad (2.11)$$

for all  $0 \leq i \leq n$ , see e.g. [147, Lemma 2.2]. If we restrict the range of  $i$  to  $0 \leq i < t$ , then we speak of the *first  $t$  MacWilliams equations*. Solving the equation system for the  $B_i$  gives:



## 2 Preliminaries

**Theorem 2.6.** (MacWilliams Equations, see [149])

For an  $[n, k, d]_q$ -code  $C$  we have

$$\sum_{j=0}^n K_i(j) A_j(C) = q^k B_i(C) \quad (2.12)$$

for  $0 \leq i \leq n$ , where

$$K_i(j) := \sum_{s=0}^i (-1)^s \binom{n-j}{i-s} \binom{j}{s} (q-1)^{i-s} \quad (2.13)$$

are the Krawtchouck polynomials (here  $j$  is considered as variable of a polynomial).

There are lots of ways how to state the MacWilliams Equations. Another common representation are the so-called *power moments* [164]. For the binary case  $q = 2$  and the first five MacWilliams equations they are spelled out in:

**Exercise 2.7.** The weight distributions  $(A_i)$  and  $(B_i)$  of an  $[n, k]_2$ -code and its dual code satisfy

$$\sum_{i=1}^n A_i = 2^k - 1 \quad (2.14)$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n i A_i = 2^{k-1} (n - B_1) \quad (2.15)$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n i^2 A_i = 2^{k-1} (B_2 - n B_1 + n(n+1)/2) \quad (2.16)$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n i^3 A_i = 2^{k-2} \left( 3(B_2 n - B_3) - (3n^2 + 3n - 2)/2 \cdot B_1 + n^2(n+3)/2 \right) \quad (2.17)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^n i^4 A_i &= 2^{k-4} (4!(B_4 - n B_3) + 4(3n^2 + 3n - 4) B_2 - 4(n^3 + 3n^2 - 9n + 7) B_1 \\ &\quad + (n^4 + 6n^3 + 3n^2 - 2n)). \end{aligned} \quad (2.18)$$

In our context we have several additional conditions on the  $A_i$  and  $B_i$ . First note that we have  $A_0 = B_0 = 1$  in general,  $B_1 = 0$  iff the code is of full length, and  $B_2 = 0$  iff the code is projective.  $\Delta$ -divisibility implies  $A_i = 0$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $i \not\equiv 0 \pmod{\Delta}$ . Via residual codes, see Lemma 3.4 and the discussion thereafter, and non-existence results for the effective lengths of divisible codes, see Section 4 and Section 7, we can also exclude additional weights in many situations. Since the  $A_i$  and  $B_i$  are counts, they are integral. Moreover, the fact that scalar multiples of codewords are codewords again imply that also  $A_i/(q-1)$  and  $B_i/(q-1)$  are integers, cf. Exercise 2.21. More sophisticated extra conditions are discussed in Section 14.

### — (Integer) Linear programming method —

By “the” *linear programming method* (for linear codes) we understand the application of linear

## 2 Preliminaries

programs certifying the non-existence of linear codes, cf. [52]. In general, a *linear program* consists of a set of real *variables*  $x_i$ , where some of them may be assumed to be non-negative, and a set of linear non-strict *constraints*, i.e., “ $\leq$ ”, “ $\geq$ ”, or “ $=$ ”. Additionally, there is a linear *target function* that is either maximized or minimized. Specially structured forms are e.g. given by

$$\max \{ \mathbf{c}^\top \mathbf{x} : \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{x} \geq 0 \}$$

or

$$\max \{ \mathbf{c}^\top \mathbf{x} : \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{b}, D\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{d}, \mathbf{x} \geq 0 \}.$$

We remark that every linear program, LP for short, can be reformulated into e.g. the first form, possibly including a change of variables. Those linear programs can be solved efficiently in terms of the number of variables, the number of constraints, and the order of magnitude of the occurring coefficients. Choosing  $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{0}$  we can treat the question whether a linear inequality system admits a solution as an optimization problem. We say that an LP is *infeasible* if there exists no solution satisfying all constraints. If some of the variables are assumed to be integral, we speak of an integer linear program, (ILP) for short. While LPs can be solved in polynomial time, solving ILPs is NP hard.

In our context we choose the  $A_i, B_i$  as variables and the MacWilliams equations as constraints. Also the mentioned additional conditions can be formulated in this setting. Of course the length  $n$ , the dimension  $k$ , and the field size  $q$  have to be specified. If such an LP does not admit a real-valued solution we say that the non-existence of a linear code with corresponding parameters is certified by the linear programming method. If we assume  $A_i/(q-1)$  and  $B_i/(q-1)$  to be integers, then we speak of the integer linear programming method (for linear codes). Of course, this setting allows a lot of variations, so that there is no precise definition of “the” (integer) linear programming method for linear codes.

For more details on the application of linear programming in coding theory we refer to e.g. [18].

### — Coefficients of LPs for linear codes can grow very quickly —

Even for moderate parameters the coefficients of the Krawtchouck polynomials, see Equation (2.13), can grow very quickly. This causes severe numerical problems when computing with limited precision. Note that while the coefficients in e.g. Equation (2.11) are a bit smaller, this advantage is quickly used up when a solution algorithm has performed some changes of basis. Some implementations with unbounded precision are available, see e.g. the computer algebra system `Maple`. However, computation times significantly increase when using long number arithmetic.

In order to keep the number of constraints small and to partially avoid the mentioned numerical issues we will mainly use the first  $t$  MacWilliams equations only, where  $t$  is rather small. Based on experimental evidence we remark that choosing  $t \in \{3, 4, 5\}$  gives the same implication on non-existence as larger value of  $t$  in almost all cases.

**Example 2.8.** *No projective 8-divisible  $[52, 10]_2$ -code exists since solving the first four MacWilliams*

## 2 Preliminaries

equations for  $\{A_8, A_{16}, A_{24}, A_{32}\}$  gives

$$\begin{aligned} A_8 &= 10 + A_{40} + 4A_{48} + \frac{1}{4}B_3 \\ A_{16} &= -28 - 4A_{40} - 15A_{48} - \frac{3}{4}B_3 \\ A_{24} &= 790 + 6A_{40} + 20A_{48} + \frac{3}{4}B_3 \\ A_{32} &= 251 - 4A_{40} - 10A_{48} - \frac{1}{4}B_3, \end{aligned}$$

so that  $A_{16} \leq -28 < 0$ , which is a contradiction.

Later on we will observe that no projective 4-divisible binary linear codes of lengths 4 or 12 exist, so that we may additionally use  $A_{48} = 0$  and  $A_{40} = 0$ .

**Example 2.9.** Let  $C$  be a projective  $[41, 6]_2$ -code whose non-zero weights are contained in  $\{20, 24, 26, 40\}$ . Here, the first four MacWilliams equations imply

$$\begin{aligned} B_3 &= \frac{470}{3} - \frac{280}{3}A_{40} \\ A_{20} &= \frac{158}{3} - \frac{28}{3}A_{40} \\ A_{24} &= 5 + 35A_{40} \\ A_{26} &= \frac{16}{3} - \frac{80}{3}A_{40}. \end{aligned}$$

However,  $A_{26} \geq 0$  yields  $A_{40} = 0$ , so that  $A_{26} = \frac{16}{3} \notin \mathbb{N}_0$ , which is a contradiction.

The context of that example is that for field size  $q = 2$ , dimension  $k = 6$ , and minimum distance  $d = 20$  the *Griesmer bound* is not attained, see e.g. [11].

**Exercise 2.10.** Prove that an even  $[41, 6, 20]_2$ -code is projective and has non-zero weights in  $\{20, 24, 26, 40\}$  only.

In general we can determine lower and upper bounds for any linear combination of the  $A_i$  and  $B_i$  by using some subset of the MacWilliams equations. Adding integer rounding cuts sometimes gives tighter bounds:

**Example 2.11.** In this example we want to show that each even  $[13, 5, 6]_2$ -code satisfies  $B_1 = 0$ ,  $B_2 = 0$ ,  $2 \leq B_3 \leq 4$ ,  $23 \leq A_6 \leq 24$ ,  $3 \leq A_8 \leq 6$ ,  $1 \leq A_{10} \leq 4$ , and  $0 \leq A_{12} \leq 1$ . To this end we consider the following linear program based on the first four MacWilliams identities:

$$\begin{aligned} & \max B_1 && \text{subject to} \\ & A_6 + A_8 + A_{10} + A_{12} &= & 31 \\ & 6A_6 + 8A_8 + 10A_{10} + 12A_{12} + 16B_1 &= & 208 \\ & 36A_6 + 64A_8 + 100A_{10} + 144A_{12} + 208B_1 - 16B_2 &= & 1456 \\ & 216A_6 + 512A_8 + 1000A_{10} + 1728A_{12} + 2176B_1 - 312B_2 + 24B_3 &= & 10816. \end{aligned}$$

## 2 Preliminaries

The (unique) optimal solution, computed with `Maple`, is given by

$$B_1 = \frac{3}{8}, B_2 = 0, B_3 = 0, A_6 = \frac{109}{4}, A_8 = 0, A_{10} = \frac{13}{4}, A_{12} = \frac{1}{2}$$

so that, in general,  $B_1 \leq \lfloor \frac{3}{8} \rfloor = 0$ , i.e., we can assume  $B_1 = 0$ . With this additional equation, maximizing  $B_2, B_3, A_6, A_8, A_{10}$ , and  $A_{12}$  gives  $B_2 \leq \lfloor \frac{18}{17} \rfloor = 1, B_3 \leq 4, A_6 \leq \lfloor \frac{437}{17} \rfloor = 25, A_8 \leq 6, A_{10} \leq \lfloor \frac{11}{2} \rfloor = 5$ , and  $A_{12} \leq \lfloor \frac{20}{13} \rfloor = 1$ , respectively. Adding the tightened upper bounds, i.e., those for  $B_2, A_6, A_{10}$ , and  $A_{12}$ , maximizing  $B_2$  again yields  $B_2 \leq \lfloor \frac{6}{7} \rfloor = 0$ , so that  $B_2 = 0$ . Another iteration yields  $B_3 \leq 4, A_6 \leq 24, A_8 \leq 6, A_{10} \leq 4$ , and  $A_{12} \leq 1$ . Similarly we obtain  $B_3 \geq 2, A_6 \geq 23, A_8 \geq 3, A_{10} \geq 1$ , and  $A_{12} \geq 0$  by minimizing the variables. All these final lower and upper bounds for the variables can indeed be attained as shown in the subsequent example.

**Example 2.12.** The non-negative integral solutions  $(B_1, B_2, B_3, A_8, A_{10}, A_{12})$  of the first four MacWilliams equations of an even  $[13, 5, 6]_2$ -code are given by

$$(0, 0, 4, 24, 3, 4, 0) \text{ and } (0, 0, 2, 23, 6, 1, 1).$$

To this end we solve the four equations for  $\{B_3, A_6, A_8, A_{10}\}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} B_3 &= 4 - 2A_{12} - 8B_1 - 3B_2 \\ A_6 &= 24 - A_{12} + 10B_1 + 2B_2 \\ A_8 &= 3 + 3A_{12} - 12B_1 - 4B_2 \\ A_{10} &= 4 - 3A_{12} + 2B_1 + 2B_2. \end{aligned}$$

From  $B_3 \geq 0$  we conclude  $B_1 = 0$  and  $B_2 \in \{0, 1\}$ . If  $B_2 = 1$ , then  $B_3 \geq 0$  implies  $A_{12} = 0$ , so that  $A_8 = -1 < 0$ . Thus, we have  $B_2 = 0$  and  $A_{10} \geq 0$  implies  $A_{12} \in \{0, 1\}$ , which gives the two solutions stated above. The MacWilliams transforms of the corresponding weight distributions  $(A_i)_{0 \leq i \leq 13}$  are given by

$$(B_i)_{0 \leq i \leq 13} = (1, 0, 0, 4, 30, 57, 36, 36, 57, 30, 4, 0, 0, 1)$$

and

$$(B_i)_{0 \leq i \leq 13} = (1, 0, 0, 2, 40, 39, 46, 46, 39, 40, 2, 0, 0, 1).$$

Of course, the latter does not show that both such codes exist, but it shows that we cannot conclude a contradiction using the linear programming method with all MacWilliams equations.

While the above examples indicate that one eventually has to deal with a few details in the computations, we would like to remark that it is always possible to hide the linear programming computations in mathematical non-existence proofs:

**Exercise 2.13.** Use some arbitrary textbook on linear programming in order to show the following facts:

- The Farkas' lemma or the Fourier–Motzkin elimination algorithm yield a constructive certificate for the infeasibility of an LP or a linear inequality system, respectively.

## 2 Preliminaries

- The LP duality theorem and the solution of the dual linear program can be used to compute multipliers for the constraints of the original LP whose (scaled) sum gives a tight bound for the optimum value of the target value or shows infeasibility if a given feasibility problem is reformulated as the minimization of the violation of the constraints.

**Example 2.14.** The first four MacWilliams equations for a projective  $[52, 9]_2$ -code are given by

$$A_8 + A_{16} + A_{24} + A_{32} + A_{40} + A_{48} = 511 \quad (2.19)$$

$$44A_8 + 36A_{16} + 28A_{24} + 20A_{32} + 12A_{40} + 4A_{48} = 13260 \quad (2.20)$$

$$946A_8 + 630A_{16} + 378A_{24} + 190A_{32} + 66A_{40} + 6A_{48} = 168402 \quad (2.21)$$

$$13244A_8 + 7140A_{16} + 3276A_{24} + 1140A_{32} + 220A_{40} + 4A_{48} = 1392300 + 64B_3, \quad (2.22)$$

so that a linear program for the minimization of the violation reads

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min x & \text{subject to} \\ A_8 + A_{16} + A_{24} + A_{32} + A_{40} + A_{48} + x & \geq 511 \\ A_8 + A_{16} + A_{24} + A_{32} + A_{40} + A_{48} - x & \leq 511 \\ 44A_8 + 36A_{16} + 28A_{24} + 20A_{32} + 12A_{40} + 4A_{48} + x & \geq 13260 \\ 44A_8 + 36A_{16} + 28A_{24} + 20A_{32} + 12A_{40} + 4A_{48} - x & \leq 13260 \\ 946A_8 + 630A_{16} + 378A_{24} + 190A_{32} + 66A_{40} + 6A_{48} + x & \geq 168402 \\ 946A_8 + 630A_{16} + 378A_{24} + 190A_{32} + 66A_{40} + 6A_{48} - x & \leq 168402 \\ -64B_3 + 13244A_8 + 7140A_{16} + 3276A_{24} + 1140A_{32} + 220A_{40} + 4A_{48} + x & \geq 1392300 \\ -64B_3 + 13244A_8 + 7140A_{16} + 3276A_{24} + 1140A_{32} + 220A_{40} + 4A_{48} - x & \leq 1392300. \end{array}$$

Numbering the dual variables corresponding to the constraints of the above LP by  $c_1, \dots, c_8$ , the optimal solution of the corresponding dual LP is given by  $c_2 = -0.919540$ ,  $c_3 = 0.077176$ , and  $c_6 = -0.003284$  with an optimal target value of  $0.42036124795$ . Using a suitable continued fractions approximation we obtain the multipliers  $m_1 := -\frac{80}{87}$ ,  $m_2 := \frac{47}{609}$ , and  $m_3 := -\frac{2}{609}$  (as rational approximations for the floating points values of  $c_2$ ,  $c_3$ , and  $c_6$ , respectively). With this,  $m_1$  times Equation (2.19) plus  $m_2$  times Equation (2.20) plus  $m_3$  times Equation (2.21) gives

$$-\frac{128}{203}A_8 - \frac{128}{609}A_{16} - \frac{128}{609}A_{40} - \frac{128}{203}A_{48} = \frac{256}{203} > 0,$$

which is a contradiction since  $A_8, A_{16}, A_{40}, A_{48} \geq 0$ .

In a mathematical proof we may just state the multipliers without justification or details of their computation. This also allows us to give rigor conclusions from numerical computations, i.e., compute multipliers with limited numerical precision, round them to some reasonably close rationals, and verify the final inequality with exact arithmetic, cf. Example 2.14.

In Section 6 we will draw several analytical conclusions from the linear programming method that do not rely on floating-point computations at all.

## 2.2 Geometric description of linear codes

Our next aim is to briefly describe linear codes from a geometric point of view. For further details we refer the interested reader to [56]. So, let  $V \simeq \mathbb{F}_q^v$  be a  $v$ -dimensional vector space over

## 2 Preliminaries

$\mathbb{F}_q$ . We call each  $i$ -dimensional subspace of  $V$  an  $i$ -space. As a shorthand, we use the geometric terms *points*, *lines*, *planes*, and *hyperplanes* for 1-, 2-, 3-, and  $(v-1)$ -spaces, respectively. A  $(v-j)$ -space is also called a (sub-)space of *codimension*  $j$ , where  $0 \leq j \leq v$ . In the special case of a space of codimension 2, i.e., a  $(v-2)$ -space, we also speak of *hyperlines*. Since two different 1-dimensional subspaces generate a unique 2-dimensional subspace, two different points are on exactly one common line, which partially motivates the use of the geometric language. Here we use the *algebraic dimension* and not the *geometric dimension*, which is one less.<sup>1</sup> The only exception is the notion of the  $(v-1)$ -dimensional *projective geometry*  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  associated with  $\mathbb{F}_q^v$ . There are  $v-1$  types of geometric objects ranging from points (1-spaces) to hyperplanes  $(v-1)$ -spaces. By  $\mathcal{P}$  we denote the set of points and by  $\mathcal{H}$  we denote the set of hyperplanes whenever the dimension  $v$  of the ambient space and the field size  $q$  are clear from the context. Each point  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  can be written as a 1-space

$$P = \left\langle \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_v \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle_q,$$

where  $(x_1, \dots, x_v) \in \mathbb{F}_q^v \setminus \mathbf{0}$ , or using projective coordinates  $(x_1 : x_2 : \dots : x_v)$ , where

$$(tx_1 : tx_2 : \dots : tx_v) = (x_1 : x_2 : \dots : x_v)$$

for all  $t \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \{0\}$ . Since the orthogonal complement of a  $(v-1)$ -space is a 1-space, we have similar notations for hyperplanes.

### Number of subspaces

By  $\begin{bmatrix} V \\ k \end{bmatrix}$  we denote the set of all  $k$ -spaces in  $V$  and by  $\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q$  their cardinality  $\#\begin{bmatrix} V \\ k \end{bmatrix}$ . For integers  $0 \leq k \leq v$  we have,

$$\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q = \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \frac{q^{v-i} - 1}{q^{k-i} - 1}. \quad (2.23)$$

For other values of  $k$  we set  $\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q = 0$  by convention.

**Exercise 2.15.** Prove Equation (2.23) by counting ordered bases of subspaces.

Using the notation  $[v]_q := \frac{q^v - 1}{q - 1}$  and  $[v]_q! := \prod_{i=1}^v [i]_q$  we can write

$$\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q = \frac{[v]_q!}{[k]_q! \cdot [v-k]_q!}, \quad (2.24)$$

which motivates that the numbers  $\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q$  are also called  $q$ -binomial or *Gaussian binomial coefficients*. As they count the number of  $k$ -spaces contained in a  $v$ -space, they are a  $q$ -analog of the binomial coefficients  $\binom{v}{k}$  which count the number of  $k$ -sets contained in a  $v$ -set. Here, a  $t$ -set is a set of cardinality  $t$  and we have  $\lim_{q \rightarrow 1} \begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q = \binom{v}{k}$ . An important instance of Equation (2.23) is given by

$$\#\mathcal{P} = \begin{bmatrix} v \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_q = \begin{bmatrix} v \\ v-1 \end{bmatrix}_q = \#\mathcal{H} = \frac{q^v - 1}{q - 1} = [v]_q. \quad (2.25)$$

<sup>1</sup>Points are 0-dimensional geometric objects and lines are 1-dimensional geometric objects, while we prefer to say that 1-spaces have (algebraic) dimension 1 and 2-spaces have (algebraic) dimension 2.

**Exercise 2.16.** Verify  $\lim_{q \rightarrow 1} \begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q = \binom{v}{k}$ ,

$$\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q = \begin{bmatrix} v \\ v-k \end{bmatrix}_q \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q = q^k \begin{bmatrix} v-1 \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q + \begin{bmatrix} v-1 \\ k-1 \end{bmatrix}_q = \begin{bmatrix} v-1 \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q + q^{v-k} \begin{bmatrix} v-1 \\ k-1 \end{bmatrix}_q.$$

— **Multisets of points** —

A *multiplicity*  $\mathcal{M}$  of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  is a mapping  $\mathcal{M}: \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}_0$ . For each point  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  the integer  $\mathcal{M}(P)$  is called the *multiplicity* of  $P$  and it counts how often point  $P$  is contained in the multiset. If  $\mathcal{M}(P) \in \{0, 1\}$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  we also speak of a set instead of a multiset (of points).

**Example 2.17.** For the list of points

$$\left\langle \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle, \left\langle \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle, \left\langle \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle, \left\langle \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle, \left\langle \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle$$

in  $\text{PG}(2, 3)$  a representation as a multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  is given by  $\mathcal{M}(\langle(1, 0, 1)^\top\rangle) = 1$ ,  $\mathcal{M}(\langle(1, 2, 0)^\top\rangle) = 3$ ,  $\mathcal{M}(\langle(0, 0, 1)^\top\rangle) = 1$ , and  $\mathcal{M}(P) = 0$  for all other points  $P$  in  $\mathcal{P}$ . Note that  $\langle(2, 1, 0)^\top\rangle = \langle(1, 2, 0)^\top\rangle$ .

For the ease of a canonical representation of a point  $\langle(x_1, \dots, x_v)^\top\rangle$  we will assume that the first non-zero value  $x_i \in \mathbb{F}_q$  is equal to 1. The *cardinality* of the multiset is defined as

$$\#\mathcal{M} = \sum_{P \in \mathcal{P}} \mathcal{M}(P). \tag{2.26}$$

More generally, we set  $\mathcal{M}(Q) := \sum_{P \in Q} \mathcal{M}(P)$  for each subset  $Q \subseteq \mathcal{P}$ , i.e., we extend the mapping  $\mathcal{M}$  additively. For each subspace  $S$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  we also use the notation  $\mathcal{M}(S)$  interpreting the points in  $S$  as a subset of  $\mathcal{P}$ . We also write  $\mathcal{P} \setminus S$  for the set of points that are not contained in a subspace  $S$ . Choosing  $S = \text{PG}(v-1, q)$  we have  $\mathcal{M}(S) = \#\mathcal{M}$ , i.e., another expression for the cardinality of  $\mathcal{M}$ . We say that a subspace  $S$  is *empty* (with respect to  $\mathcal{M}$ ) if  $\mathcal{M}(S) = 0$  and we say that  $\mathcal{M}$  is *empty* if  $\#\mathcal{M} = 0$ . We also extend the notion of multiplicity from points to arbitrary subsets  $Q \subseteq \mathcal{P}$ . For  $i$ -spaces  $Q$  of multiplicity  $m$  we speak of  $m$ -points,  $m$ -lines,  $m$ -planes, or  $m$ -hyperplanes in the cases where  $i = 1$ ,  $i = 2$ ,  $i = 3$ , or  $i = v-1$ , respectively. The *support*  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  of a multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  is the set of points of strictly positive multiplicity. We call  $\mathcal{M}$  *spanning* if the 1-spaces in  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  span  $\mathbb{F}_q^v$ . In other words if no hyperplane has multiplicity  $\#\mathcal{M}$ . In Example 2.17 we have  $\#\mathcal{P} = 13$ ,  $\#\mathcal{M} = 5$ , and the support of  $\mathcal{M}$  has cardinality 3. Moreover,  $\mathcal{M}$  is spanning

— **Main correspondence between linear codes and multisets of points** —

Now we describe the main correspondence between  $[n, k]_q$ -codes  $C$  with effective length  $n$  and spanning multisets  $\mathcal{M}$  of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ . Let  $G$  be an arbitrary generator matrix of  $C$ . Due to the condition on the effective length  $n_{\text{eff}}$  of  $C$ , the matrix  $G$  does not contain a zero column. So, we can construct a multiset of points  $P_1, \dots, P_n$  in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  by assigning to each column  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{F}_q^k$  of  $G$  the point  $\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle_q \in \mathcal{P}$ . In the other direction we can use a generator  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{F}_q^k \setminus \{\mathbf{0}\}$  of each point  $\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle_q$  of the multiset as a column, with the corresponding multiplicity, of a generator matrix  $G$  of  $C$ .

## 2 Preliminaries

This geometric description allows us to read off the code parameters from the multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ . The subsequent theorem shows how to determine the weight distribution of  $C$  from  $\mathcal{M}$ . To this end, we observe that the codewords of  $C$  are the  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -linear combinations of the rows of a generator matrix  $G$  of  $C$ . Let  $\mathbf{g}^i = (g_1^i, \dots, g_n^i) \in \mathbb{F}_q^n$  denote the  $i$ th row of  $G$ , so that each codeword  $\mathbf{c} \in C$  has the form  $\mathbf{c} = h_1 g^1 + h_2 g^2 + \dots + h_k g^k$  and is uniquely determined by  $\mathbf{h} = (h_1, \dots, h_k) \in \mathbb{F}_q^k$ . For a fixed coordinate  $1 \leq j \leq n$ , corresponding to the point  $P_j$ , the vector  $\mathbf{c}$  has entry 0 in coordinate  $j$  exactly if

$$c_j = h_1 g_j^1 + h_2 g_j^2 + \dots + h_k g_j^k = 0. \quad (2.27)$$

The coefficients  $h_i$ , collected in  $\mathbf{h}$ , of this linear equation define a hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ . In other words, we have  $c_j = 0$  iff the point  $P_j$  is contained in the hyperplane  $H$ . The above reasoning implies the following correspondence between linear codes and multisets of points:

**Theorem 2.18.** *Let  $C$  be a spanning  $[n, k]_q$ -code,  $G$  be a generator matrix of  $C$ , and  $\mathcal{M}$  be the corresponding multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  (as described above). For each non-zero  $\mathbf{h} = (h_1, \dots, h_k) \in \mathbb{F}_q^k \setminus \{\mathbf{0}\}$  let  $\mathbf{h}^\perp$  characterize the hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , which consists of all  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, \dots, y_k)$  with  $\langle \mathbf{h}, \mathbf{y} \rangle = 0$ . Then, the weight of the codeword  $\mathbf{c} = \sum_{i=1}^k h_i g^i$  is given by*

$$\text{wt}(\mathbf{c}) = \sum_{P \in \mathcal{P}, P \notin H} \mathcal{M}(P) = \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{P} \setminus H) = n - \mathcal{M}(H). \quad (2.28)$$

The minimum Hamming distance is given by

$$d(C) = \min\{\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{P} \setminus H) : H \in \mathcal{H}\} = n - \max\{\mathcal{M}(H) : H \in \mathcal{H}\}. \quad (2.29)$$

In other words, the weight  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{c})$  of a codeword  $\mathbf{c} \in C$  equals the number of points of  $\mathcal{M}$  that are not contained in the hyperplane  $H = \mathbf{h}^\perp$  associated to  $\mathbf{c}$ . We remark that if we start with a (non-empty) multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ , then the corresponding code  $C$  has dimension  $k$  iff  $\mathcal{M}$  is spanning. The rank of the constructed matrix  $G$  would be strictly smaller than  $k$  otherwise.

We call two multisets of points isomorphic if the corresponding codes are. The set of automorphisms of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  preserving the  $\leq$ -ordering of subspaces is given by the natural action of  $\text{PGL}(\mathbb{F}_q^v)$  if  $v \geq 3$ . This famous result is called ‘‘Fundamental Theorem of Projective Geometry’’, see e.g. [1].

Some codes have very nice descriptions using the geometric language.

**Example 2.19.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the (multi-)set in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  defined by  $\mathcal{M}(P) = 1$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ , where  $k \geq 2$ . It corresponds to the (projective)  $[[k]_q, k, q^{k-1}]_q$  simplex code. The minimum distance follows from the fact that each hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  contains  $[k-1]_q = \frac{q^{k-1}-1}{q-1}$  points from  $\mathcal{P}$ , so that  $\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{P} \setminus H) = [k]_q - [k-1]_q = q^{k-1}$ . Since the weights of all non-zero codewords are equal to  $q^{k-1}$ , the code is  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible.*

### — Divisibility for multisets of points —

We call a multiset of points  $\Delta$ -divisible iff the corresponding linear code  $C$  is  $\Delta$ -divisible. Note that this is equivalent to

$$\mathcal{M}(H) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} \pmod{\Delta} \quad (2.30)$$



## 2 Preliminaries

for all hyperplanes  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  if  $\mathcal{M}$  is in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with  $v \geq 2$ . If  $v = 1$ , then  $\dim(C) = 1$  and the condition is equivalent to  $\#\mathcal{M} \equiv 0 \pmod{\Delta}$ .<sup>2</sup>

With respect to  $[n, \leq k, d]_q$ -codes,<sup>3</sup> Equation (2.29) motivates the following geometric notion. A multiset  $\mathcal{K}$  of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  is an  $(n, s)$ -arc if  $\mathcal{K}(\mathcal{P}) = n$ ,  $\mathcal{K}(H) \leq s$  for every hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , and there exists a hyperplane  $H_0 \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\mathcal{K}(H_0) = s$ . If the last condition is skipped, we speak of an  $(n, \leq s)$ -arc. The relation between  $d$  and  $s$  is given by  $s = n - d$ . The dimension of the subspace spanned by the points in the support of  $\mathcal{K}$  is called dimension  $\dim(\mathcal{K})$  of  $\mathcal{K}$ . The corresponding linear code has dimension  $\dim(\mathcal{K})$ .

There is an analog of the weight distribution of linear codes for arcs.

**Definition 2.20.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be an  $(n, \leq s)$ -arc in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ . The spectrum of  $\mathcal{M}$  is the vector  $\mathbf{a} = (a_0, \dots, a_s) \in \mathbb{N}_0^{s+1}$ , where

$$a_i = \#\{H \in \mathcal{H} : \mathcal{M}(H) = i\} \quad (2.31)$$

for  $0 \leq i \leq s$ .

**Exercise 2.21.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $k$ -dimensional multiset of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  and  $C$  be the corresponding  $[n, k]_q$ -code. Show that

$$A_i(C) = (q-1) \cdot a_{n-i}(\mathcal{M}) \quad (2.32)$$

for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

In the case of a  $\Delta$ -divisible multiset of points  $a_i > 0$  implies  $i \equiv n \pmod{\Delta}$ . The analog of the first three MacWilliams equations are the so-called *standard equations*:

**Lemma 2.22.** The spectrum  $\mathbf{a} = (a_0, \dots, a_s)$  of an  $(n, \leq s)$ -arc  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ , where  $k \geq 2$ , satisfies

$$\sum_{i=0}^s a_i = [k]_q \quad (2.33)$$

$$\sum_{i=0}^s i a_i = n \cdot [k-1]_q \quad (2.34)$$

$$\sum_{i=0}^s \binom{i}{2} a_i = \binom{n}{2} \cdot [k-2]_q + q^{k-2} \cdot \sum_{i \geq 2} \binom{i}{2} \lambda_i, \quad (2.35)$$

where  $\lambda_j$  denotes the number of points  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  with  $\mathcal{M}(P) = j$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**Exercise 2.23.** Prove Lemma 2.22 by double counting hyperplanes, incidences between points and hyperplanes, and incidences between pairs of points and hyperplanes. Show that the three standard equations are indeed equivalent to the first three MacWilliams equations assuming a code of full length, i.e.  $B_1 = 0$ .

<sup>2</sup>Note that if a multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  with  $\dim(\mathcal{M}) = 1$  is embedded in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with  $v \geq 2$ , then we have  $\mathcal{M}(H) \in \{0, \#\mathcal{M}\}$  for all hyperplanes and there indeed exists a hyperplane with  $\mathcal{M}(H) = 0$ . See also Lemma 3.1 stating that the dimension of the ambient space is irrelevant.

<sup>3</sup>An  $[n, \leq k, d]_q$ -code is an  $[n, k', d]_q$ -code where  $1 \leq k' \leq k$ . We also use the “ $\leq$ ”- or “ $\geq$ ”-notation for other parameters.

**Exercise 2.24.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  and  $\mathcal{M}'$  be an embedding in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with  $v > k$ . Compute the spectrum  $\mathbf{a}'$  of  $\mathcal{M}'$  from the spectrum  $\mathbf{a}$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ .

Define the sum of two multisets  $\mathcal{K}'$  and  $\mathcal{K}''$  in the same geometry  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  by  $(\mathcal{K}' + \mathcal{K}'')(P) = \mathcal{K}'(P) + \mathcal{K}''(P)$  for all points  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ . With the aid of so-called characteristic functions we can describe more sophisticated constructions in a compact manner. So, given a set of points  $\mathcal{Q} \subseteq \mathcal{P}$ , we denote by  $\chi_{\mathcal{Q}}: \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  the *characteristic function* of  $\mathcal{Q}$ , i.e.,  $\chi_{\mathcal{Q}}(P) = 1$  if  $P \in \mathcal{Q}$  and  $\chi_{\mathcal{Q}}(P) = 0$  otherwise. If  $J$  is a  $j$ -space in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ , where  $1 \leq j \leq k$ , then we write  $\chi_J$  for the characteristic function of the points contained in  $J$ .

— **First-order Reed–Muller codes a.k.a. affine  $k$ -spaces** —

**Example 2.25.** Let  $H$  be a hyperplane in  $V = \text{PG}(k-1, q)$ , where  $k \geq 2$ . Then  $\mathcal{K} = \chi_V - \chi_H = \chi_{\mathcal{P}} - \chi_H$  is a  $(q^{k-1}, q^{k-2})$ -arc that corresponds to a  $[q^{k-1}, k, q^{k-1} - q^{k-2}]_q$ -code.

We remark that  $\mathcal{K}$  is an affine geometry  $\text{AG}(k-1, q)$  and that the corresponding code is a first-order Reed-Muller code  $\text{RM}_q(k-1, 1)$  of length  $q^{k-1}$ . We also call the (multi-)set of points an *affine  $k$ -space*.

In general we have:

**Lemma 2.26.** Let  $\mathcal{Q}_1, \dots, \mathcal{Q}_l \subseteq \mathcal{P}$  be multisets of points and  $m_1, \dots, m_l \in \mathbb{Q}$ . If

$$\sum_{i=1}^l m_i \cdot \mathcal{Q}_i(P) \in \mathbb{N}_0 \quad (2.36)$$

for each  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ , then

$$\mathcal{M} = m_1 \cdot \mathcal{Q}_1 + m_2 \cdot \mathcal{Q}_2 + \dots + m_l \cdot \mathcal{Q}_l \quad (2.37)$$

defines a multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ .

**Exercise 2.27.** Prove Lemma 2.26 and show that the code defined in Example 2.25 is  $q^{k-2}$ -divisible.

**Exercise 2.28.** Let  $\mathcal{Q}_1, \dots, \mathcal{Q}_l \subseteq \mathcal{P}$  be multisets of points that are  $\Delta$ -divisible. Show that the multiset  $\mathcal{M} = \sum_{i=1}^l \mathcal{Q}_i$  is  $\Delta$ -divisible and that the multiset  $t \cdot \mathcal{Q}_i$  is  $t\Delta$ -divisible for each integer  $t \geq 1$ .

If  $\mathcal{M}$  is a multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ , then we can embed  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$  in a  $k$ -space of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  for each  $v \geq k$  and naturally obtain a multiset  $\mathcal{M}'$  of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . If  $C$  is the linear code corresponding to  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $C'$  the linear code corresponding to  $\mathcal{M}'$ , then  $C$  and  $C'$  are isomorphic and the (effective) lengths of  $C, C'$  equal  $\#\mathcal{M} = \#\mathcal{M}'$  and the dimensions equal  $\dim(\mathcal{M}) = \dim(\mathcal{M}')$ . So, the union of the 20 solids and 30 planes considered in Subsection 1.1 yields a multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  of points in  $\text{PG}(8, 2)$  that is  $\min\{2^{4-1}, 2^{3-1}\} = 4$ -divisible. Thus, also the corresponding binary linear code is 4-divisible. We will consider the complementary multiset of points and its corresponding linear code in the next section.

By  $\gamma_0(\mathcal{M})$  we denote the *maximum point multiplicity* of a given multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , i.e., we have  $\mathcal{M}(P) \leq \gamma_0(\mathcal{M})$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  and there exists a point  $Q \in \mathcal{P}$  with  $\mathcal{M}(Q) = \gamma_0(\mathcal{M})$ . If  $\gamma_0(\mathcal{M}) = 1$ , then we also speak of a set of points instead a multiset of points. Clearly we have  $\gamma_0(\mathcal{M}) = 0$  iff  $\mathcal{M}$  is empty, i.e.,  $\#\mathcal{M} = 0$ .

## 2 Preliminaries

**Exercise 2.29.** Show that for a given multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  we have  $\gamma_0(\mathcal{M}) = 1$  iff the corresponding linear code  $C$  is projective.

The analog of the point multiplicity  $\mathcal{M}(P)$  of a point  $P$  for the corresponding linear code  $C$  is the number of columns  $g^i$  of a generator matrix with  $\langle g^i \rangle = P$ . Here we may also speak of the (maximum) column multiplicity.

### 3 Basic results for $\Delta$ -divisible multisets of points

As already observed, each multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  can be embedded in a larger ambient space  $\text{PG}(v'-1, q)$ , where  $v' > v$ . We can also embed in a smaller ambient space as long as the dimension is at least  $\dim(\mathcal{M})$ . As readily computed, the dimension of the ambient space is not really relevant for the notion of  $\Delta$ -divisibility.

**Lemma 3.1.** *Let  $V_1 < V_2$  be  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -vector spaces and  $\mathcal{M}$  a multiset of points in  $V_1$ . Then  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $\Delta$ -divisible in  $V_1$  iff  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $\Delta$ -divisible in  $V_2$  (using the natural continuation of the characteristic function  $\mathcal{M}(P) = 0$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}(V_2) \setminus \mathcal{P}(V_1)$ ).*

So, we will also speak of a  $\Delta$ -divisible multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  without specifying the dimension of the ambient space. (Of course we have to assume that the dimension of the ambient space is at least  $\dim(\mathcal{M})$ .)

As observed by Harold Ward, it is not necessary to consider all positive integers  $\Delta$  when studying  $\Delta$ -divisible codes.

**Theorem 3.2.** *([176, Theorem 1]) Let  $C$  be a  $\Delta$ -divisible  $[n, k]_q$ -code with  $k \geq 1$  and  $\gcd(\Delta, q) = 1$ . Then  $C$  is equivalent to a code obtained by taking a linear code  $C'$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , repeating each coordinate  $\Delta$  times, and appending enough 0 entries to make a code whose length is that of  $C$ .*

#### — $s$ dividing $\Delta$ while $\gcd(s, q) = 1$ implies $s$ -fold repetition —

Given an arbitrary positive integer  $\Delta$  and a field size  $q = p^m$ , we can uniquely write  $\Delta = s \cdot t$ , where  $s, t \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\gcd(s, q) = 1$ , and  $t$  divides a sufficiently large power of  $p$ , i.e., there exist an integer  $e$  with  $t = p^e$ . From Theorem 3.2 we conclude that each  $\Delta$ -divisible  $[n, k]_q$  code  $C$  arises from a  $q^r$ -divisible  $[n', k]_q$ -code  $C'$ , where  $r = \frac{e}{m}$  and  $n's \leq n$ , by repeating each coordinate in  $C'$  exactly  $s$  times and adding  $n - n's$  zero entries. Thus, it is sufficient to study  $q^r$ -divisible codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $q^r$  is a power of the characteristic  $p$  of the finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

**Exercise 3.3.** *Show that no projective  $[54, 6, \{24, 27, 30\}]_2$ -code exists.*

#### — Divisibility inherits —

Assume that  $q^r$  divides  $\Delta$  and that  $\mathcal{M}$  is a  $\Delta$ -divisible multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with  $v \geq 3$ . If  $W$  is a subspace of codimension 2, then there are  $q+1$  hyperplanes  $H_1, \dots, H_{q+1}$  through  $W$ , i.e., hyperplanes in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  that fully contain the subspace  $W$ . Counting points yields

$$\sum_{i=1}^{q+1} \mathcal{M}(H_i) = q \cdot \mathcal{M}(W) + \#\mathcal{M} \equiv (q+1)\#\mathcal{M} \pmod{\Delta}, \quad (3.1)$$

### 3 Basic results for $\Delta$ -divisible multisets of points

so that

$$q \cdot \#\mathcal{M}(H_i) \equiv q \cdot \#\mathcal{M} \equiv q \cdot \mathcal{M}(W) \pmod{\Delta},$$

which is equivalent to

$$\#\mathcal{M}(H_i) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} \equiv \mathcal{M}(W) \pmod{\Delta/q} \quad (3.2)$$

if  $r \geq 1$ , i.e.,  $\Delta/q \in \mathbb{N}$ . By induction over  $j$  we can easily prove:

**Lemma 3.4.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $\Delta$ -divisible multiset of points in  $V \simeq \text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $q^r$  divides  $\Delta$ , and  $U \neq \langle \mathbf{0} \rangle$  be a subspace of  $V$  of codimension  $0 \leq j \leq r$ . Then, the restriction  $\mathcal{M}|_U$  is a  $q^{r-j}$ -divisible multiset in the  $v-j$ -dimensional vector space  $U$ .*

So, e.g. when restricting a given multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  to a hyperplane  $H$ , the multiplicity goes down by at most a factor  $q$ . Of course, if  $\Delta$  is the maximum possible divisibility of  $\mathcal{M}$ , then the maximum possible divisibility of  $\mathcal{M}|_H$  divides  $\Delta$  and is at least 1. The converse of Lemma 3.4 is not true in general:

**Example 3.5.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(5, q)$  be given by  $q \cdot \chi_{\mathbf{e}_1} + q \cdot \chi_{\mathbf{e}_2} + q \cdot \chi_{\mathbf{e}_3} + q \cdot \chi_{\mathbf{e}_4}$ , where  $\mathbf{e}_i$  denotes the  $i$ th unit vector. I.e., we consider a multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  given by four  $q$ -fold points whose span is 4-dimensional. With this, we have  $\#\mathcal{M} = 4q$  and  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $q$ -divisible. For any hyperplane  $H$  that contains  $\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2$ , and  $\mathbf{e}_3$  but not  $\mathbf{e}_4$  we have  $\mathcal{M}(H) = 3q$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{M}$  is not  $\Delta$ -divisible for any  $\Delta > q$ . However, we even have  $\mathcal{M}(L) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} \pmod{q}$  for any line  $L$ .*

**Exercise 3.6.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, p^h)$  and  $1 \leq s \leq v-1$  be an integer. Show that  $\mathcal{M}(S) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} \pmod{p^r}$  for each  $s$ -space  $S$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, p^h)$  implies  $\mathcal{M}(T) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} \pmod{p^r}$  for each  $t$ -space  $T$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, p^h)$ , where  $s \leq t \leq v-1$  and  $r$  are positive integers.*

For the special case  $j = 1$ , we can easily translate Lemma 3.4 to the language of linear codes. To this end we need a little more notation. Let  $C$  be an  $[n, k]_q$ -code. For an arbitrary index set  $I \subseteq \{1, \dots, n\}$  and an arbitrary codeword  $\mathbf{c} \in C$  by  $\mathbf{c}_I$  we denote the  $|I|$ -tuple that consists of the entries  $c_i$  with  $i \in I$ ;  $\mathbf{c}_I$  is also called restricted codeword. For an arbitrary but fixed codeword  $\tilde{\mathbf{c}} \in C$  we set  $I := \{1, \dots, n\} \setminus \text{supp}(\tilde{\mathbf{c}})$  as abbreviation. With this we can define the so-called *residual code* of  $C$  with respect to  $\tilde{\mathbf{c}}$  by

$$\text{Res}(C; \tilde{\mathbf{c}}) := \{\mathbf{c}_I : \mathbf{c} \in C\}.$$

This code of length  $|I|$  is  $\Delta/q$ -divisible as  $\mathcal{M}|_H$  is  $\Delta/q$ -divisible, where  $\mathcal{M}$  is the multiset of points corresponding to  $C$  and  $H$  is the hyperplane corresponding to the codeword  $\tilde{\mathbf{c}}$ . In this latter and special form, Lemma 3.4 can be found in [179, Lemma 13].

**Exercise 3.7.** *Let  $C$  be a  $q^r$ -divisible  $[n, k]_q$ -code with  $r > k-1$ . Show that  $C$  arises from a  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible  $[n', k]_q$ -code  $C'$  by repeating each non-zero coordinate  $q^{r-k+1}$  times and adding a suitable number of zero coordinates. So, in particular we have that the effective length of  $C$  is divisible by  $q^{r-k+1}$ , cf. [177, Theorem 1.3].*

*To this end, let  $c^1, \dots, c^k$  be arbitrary codewords of  $C$  and  $I^{\mathbf{x}} \subseteq \{1, \dots, n\}$  be defined as the set of all indices  $1 \leq i \leq n$  such that  $c_i^j = x_j$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq k$ , where  $\mathbf{x} \in \{0, 1, \dots, q-1\}^k$  is arbitrary. By eventually considering an isomorphic code assume the following normalization criterion: For each  $1 \leq j \leq k$  and each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\} \setminus \text{supp}(\langle c^1, \dots, c^{j-1} \rangle)$  we have  $c_i^j \in \{0, 1\}$ . With this, show that  $\#I^{\mathbf{x}}$  is divisible by  $q^{r-k+1}$  if  $\mathbf{x} \neq \mathbf{0}$ .*

— **An easy averaging argument** —

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a non-empty multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $v \geq 2$ . Since each point is contained in  $\begin{bmatrix} v-1 \\ v-2 \end{bmatrix}_q = \begin{bmatrix} v-1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_q = [v-1]_q$  hyperplanes, see Exercise 3.10, and there are  $\begin{bmatrix} v \\ v-1 \end{bmatrix}_q = \begin{bmatrix} v \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_q = [v]_q$  hyperplanes in total, the average number of points per hyperplanes is given by

$$\frac{\sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}} \mathcal{M}(H)}{|\mathcal{H}|} = \frac{\#\mathcal{M} \cdot [v-1]_q}{[v]_q} = \frac{\#\mathcal{M} \cdot [v-1]_q}{q[v-1]_q + 1} = \frac{\#\mathcal{M}}{q + \frac{1}{[v-1]_q}} < \frac{\#\mathcal{M}}{q}. \quad (3.3)$$

Choosing a hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  that minimizes  $\mathcal{M}(H)$  we obtain:

**Lemma 3.8.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a non-empty multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . If  $v \geq 2$ , then there exists a hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\mathcal{M}(H) < \frac{\#\mathcal{M}}{q}$ .*

The non-geometric coding counterpart of Lemma 3.8 is the well-known existence of a code-word of weight  $> \frac{q-1}{q} \cdot n_{\text{eff}}$ .

**Example 3.9.** *From Lemma 3.8 we can directly conclude that there is no 2-divisible multiset of points of cardinality 1 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Note that due to  $1 \not\equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ , there cannot be such a multiset in  $\text{PG}(1-1, 2)$ . Now assume that  $\mathcal{M}$  is a 4-divisible multiset of points of cardinality 9 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Since  $9 \not\equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , we conclude that the dimension  $v$  of the ambient space of  $\mathcal{M}$  is at least 2. Lemma 3.8 guarantees the existence of a hyperplane  $H$  with  $\mathcal{M}(H) < \#\mathcal{M}/q = 9/2$ . Since  $\mathcal{M}(H) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} \pmod{4}$ , we have  $0 < \mathcal{M}(H) \leq 1$ . So, due to Lemma 3.4 we have that the restricted arc  $\mathcal{M}|_H$  is 2-divisible and has cardinality 1. Thus, there is no 4-divisible multiset of points of cardinality 9 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ .*

**Exercise 3.10.** *Let  $S$  be an  $s$ -space in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  and  $t$  be an integer with  $s \leq t \leq v$ . Show that the number of  $t$ -spaces that contain  $S$  is given by  $\begin{bmatrix} v-s \\ t-s \end{bmatrix}_q$ .*

Example 2.19 and Exercise 2.27 directly give:

**Lemma 3.11.** *Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a multiset of subspaces of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  and  $\mathcal{M} = \uplus_{U \in \mathcal{U}} \begin{bmatrix} U \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  the associated multiset of points. (In the expression  $\uplus_{U \in \mathcal{U}}$ , the subspace  $U$  is repeated according to its multiplicity in the multiset  $\mathcal{U}$ .) Let  $k$  be the smallest dimension among the subspaces in  $\mathcal{U}$ . If  $k \geq 1$ , then the multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible.*

So the multiset of points given by the points of the 20 solids and 30 planes from Subsection 1.1 is  $\Delta$ -divisible for  $\Delta = 2^{3-1} = 4$ .

— **The kernel of the incidence matrix between points and  $k$ -spaces** —

Let  $A \in \{0, 1\}^{[v]_q \times \begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q}$  be the incidence matrix between the  $[v]_q$  points  $P$  and the  $\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q$   $k$ -spaces  $K$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , i.e., the entries of  $A$  are given by  $a_{P,K} = 1$  iff  $P \in K$ . For any multiset  $\mathcal{K}$  of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  let  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{N}^{\begin{bmatrix} v \\ k \end{bmatrix}_q}$  be the corresponding counting vector. With this, the vector  $\mathbf{Ax} \in \mathbb{N}^{[v]_q}$  is in one-to-one correspondence to the multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  of points associated to  $\mathcal{K}$ . Let  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^{[v]_q}$  be an element of the kernel of  $A^\top$ , i.e.,  $A^\top \mathbf{y} = \mathbf{0}$ . So, we have  $\mathbf{y}^\top A = \mathbf{0}$ ,  $\mathbf{y}^\top (\mathbf{Ax}) = \mathbf{0}$ , and the necessary condition  $\mathbf{y}^\top \mathbf{z} = \mathbf{0}$  for any candidate vector  $\mathbf{z} \in \mathbb{N}^{[v]_q}$  for  $\mathcal{M}$ . In other words, the kernel of the incidence matrix  $A^\top$  gives necessary conditions whether a given multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  of points can be decomposed into a multiset of  $k$ -spaces. (As in Lemma 3.11, we can also consider the situation of subspaces  $K$  with  $\dim(K) \geq k$  instead of  $\dim(K) = k$ .)

### 3 Basic results for $\Delta$ -divisible multisets of points

Now observe that we have some freedom over which domain we compute the kernel and interpret the corresponding necessary conditions  $\mathbf{y}^\top \mathbf{z} = \mathbf{0}$ . Over the real numbers the conditions  $\mathbf{y}^\top \mathbf{z} = \mathbf{0}$  are rather strong while the kernel of  $A^\top$  is small. If  $p$  is the characteristic of  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , then the domain  $\mathbb{F}_p \cong \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  is a natural choice. To this end we remark that  $p$ -rank of the incidence matrix between points and  $k$ -spaces can be explicitly computed using the famous *Hamada formula* [89]. For generalizations we refer e.g. to [45, 47, 72, 152, 171], see also [148, 173] for ancestors.

	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$
$(0 \ 0 \ 1)$	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
$(0 \ 1 \ 0)$	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
$(0 \ 1 \ 1)$	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
$(1 \ 0 \ 0)$	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
$(1 \ 0 \ 1)$	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
$(1 \ 1 \ 0)$	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
$(1 \ 1 \ 1)$	0	0	1	0	1	1	0

0	<b>1</b>	0	0	1	0	1
<b>1</b>	0	0	0	0	-1	3
0	0	<b>1</b>	0	1	1	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>6</b>
0	0	0	<b>1</b>	-1	1	-1
0	0	0	0	<b>2</b>	0	-2
0	0	0	0	0	<b>2</b>	-2

0	<b>1</b>	0	0	1	0	1
<b>1</b>	0	0	0	0	1	1
0	0	<b>1</b>	0	1	1	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	<b>1</b>	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3.1: The incidence matrix between points and lines in  $\text{PG}(2, 2)$  and its kernel.

**Example 3.12.** *If we label the points by generating row vectors and the hyperplanes by orthogonal column vectors, then the incidence matrix  $A$  between points and hyperplanes in  $\text{PG}(2, 2)$  is given on the left hand side of Table 3.1. We now apply the Gaussian elimination algorithm to the transposed matrix  $A^\top$  without swapping rows or columns. In order to make results applicable for different domains, we perform all computations over  $\mathbb{Z}$ . More precisely, we only allow multiplications or divisions by the units  $\{-1, 1\}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}$  and adding the  $\lambda$ -fold of a row to another row is only permitted for  $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}$ . The result is displayed in the middle of Table 3.1. With this we can conclude that the  $\mathbb{R}$ -rank of  $A^\top$  is 7 and the corresponding kernel of  $A^\top$  has dimension zero. Reducing modulo 2 gives the result for the computations of  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , see the matrix on the right hand side of Table 3.1. I.e., the 2-rank of  $A^\top$  is four and the corresponding kernel of  $A^\top$  has*

### 3 Basic results for $\Delta$ -divisible multisets of points

dimension three. The associated  $2^3 = 8$  necessary conditions  $\mathbf{y}^\top \mathbf{z} = \mathbf{0}$  are given by:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) &\equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\
\mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) &\equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\
\mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) &\equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\
\mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) &\equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\
\mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) &\equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\
\mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(0 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) &\equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\
\mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 0 \ 1)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 0)\rangle) + \mathcal{M}(\langle(1 \ 1 \ 1)\rangle) &\equiv 0 \pmod{2} \\
0 &\equiv 0 \pmod{2}
\end{aligned}$$

Note that the four points occurring in one of the first seven equations form an affine plane in each case, i.e., the complement is one of the  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}_2 = 7$  lines in  $\text{PG}(2, 2)$ . This is not a coincidence as we will see in the subsequent remark.

**Remark 3.13.** For a prime  $p$  the incidence matrix between the points and the  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, p)$  is the generator matrix of a projective generalized Reed–Muller code, see e.g. [2, Theorem 5.41]. A few simplified formulas for the Hamada  $p$ -rank formula for special cases and explicit bases can e.g. be found in [2, Section 5.9], see also the survey [44]. For a prime power  $q$  these so-called geometric codes admit a representation by polynomial functions, which is a rather natural description for generalized Reed–Muller codes, see [76] for the details.<sup>1</sup>

For a direct entry observe that the intersection of each  $k$ -space  $K$  with an arbitrary subspace  $S$  of codimension at most  $k-1$  consists of  $[i]_q$  points for some integer  $1 \leq i \leq k$  and that these numbers all are congruent to 1 modulo  $q$ . Going over to complements we end up with numbers of points that are congruent to zero modulo  $q$ . If  $q = p^2$  we can apply the same idea using Baer subspaces and in general we have to consider subfield subcodes, see e.g. [2, Section 5.8]. To compute the dimension of the resulting span and to compare it with the Hamada formula or one of its simplifications in special cases then is the, of course unavoidable, technical part if an exhaustive classification is desired.

**Example 3.14.** Consider the incidences between points and planes in  $\text{PG}(3, 2)$ . The incidence matrix  $A$  and the resulting matrix after applying the Gaussian elimination algorithm of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , see

---

<sup>1</sup>A similar statement also applies to e.g. codes obtained from Hermitian varieties, see e.g. [120] or [10, Theorem 2.30].



### 3 Basic results for $\Delta$ -divisible multisets of points

Example 3.12 for the technical details, are given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \mathbf{I} & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ \mathbf{I} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{I} & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 1 & -2 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 16 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 12 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \mathbf{I} & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -6 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -6 & 0 & -2 & 0 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -6 & 0 & -2 & -2 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \mathbf{I} & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -12 & 2 & -2 & -2 & -14 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 12 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 12 & 0 & 4 & 0 & 12 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 16 \end{pmatrix}.$$

So, the 2-rank of  $A$  equals 5 and the corresponding kernel of  $A^\top$  has dimension 10. The associated necessary conditions are sums over point multiplicities that are congruent to zero modulo 2. The conditions  $\mathcal{M}(H) - \#\mathcal{M} \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$  from Lemma 3.11 for each hyperplane  $H$  in  $\text{PG}(3, 2)$  can be concluded from the kernel approach if we compute modulo 4. Here the rank of  $A$  equals 11 and the corresponding kernel of  $A^\top$  has dimension 4. (As in Example 3.12 we again have the trivial constraint  $0 \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , so that  $2^4 = 1 + \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}_2$ .)

#### — Research problem

Determine “ $p^r$ -ranks” and suitable bases of incidence matrices between points and  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  (cf. e.g. [34] for rank computations over  $\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$ ).

Note that Exercise 3.10 can be used to deduce

$$\mathcal{M}(S) = \frac{1}{q^{v-s-1}} \cdot \left( \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}: S \leq H} \mathcal{M}(H) - [v-s-1]_q \cdot \#\mathcal{M} \right) \quad (3.4)$$

for a multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $S$  is an  $s$ -dimensional subspace with  $1 \leq s \leq v-1$ .

### 3 Basic results for $\Delta$ -divisible multisets of points

**Exercise 3.15.** Show

$$\chi_S = \frac{1}{q^{v-s-1}} \cdot \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}: S \leq H} \chi_H - \frac{[v-s-1]_q}{q^{v-s-1}} \cdot \chi_V \quad (3.5)$$

for an  $s$ -dimensional subspace  $S$  of  $V = \text{PG}(v-1, q)$  and deduce that  $\chi_S$  is  $q^{s-1}$ -divisible from the  $q^{v-1}$ -divisibility of  $\chi_V$  and the  $q^{v-2}$ -divisibility of  $\chi_H$  for every  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ .

Since  $\sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}} \mathcal{M}(H) = [v-1]_q \cdot \#\mathcal{M}$  the point multiplicities  $\mathcal{M}(P)$  can be computed from the hyperplane multiplicities  $\mathcal{M}(H)$  and vice versa. Interchanging the roles of the points  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  and the hyperplanes  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  yields the so-called *dual* multiset.

## 4 Lengths of divisible codes

In this chapter we will consider the possible effective lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible linear codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r$  is a positive integer. Due to Theorem 3.2 it is sufficient to consider  $\Delta$ -divisible codes where  $\Delta = q^r$  with  $r \in \mathbb{Q}$  such that  $mr \in \mathbb{N}$  for field sizes  $q = p^m$ . So, the assumption  $r \in \mathbb{N}$  is indeed a restriction and some of our subsequent results are only valid in this situation. We will briefly discuss the more general situation as an open problem at the end of this section. Since adding zero coordinates to codewords does not change the divisibility, see Exercise 2.3, we focus on the effective lengths and not the lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible linear codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . We remark that most of the remaining part of this section is based on [122] and that we will mostly use the geometric language, i.e., consider the possible cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ .

There are a few very basic constructions for  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points, see Example 2.19 and Exercise 2.27:

**Lemma 4.1.** ([122, Lemma 2])

- (i) Let  $U$  be a  $q$ -vector space of dimension  $k \geq 1$ . The set  $\begin{bmatrix} U \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  of  $[k]_q$  points contained in  $U$  is  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible.
- (ii) For  $q^r$ -divisible multisets  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M}'$  in  $V$ , the sum (or multiset union)  $\mathcal{M} + \mathcal{M}'$  is  $q^r$ -divisible.
- (iii) The  $q$ -fold repetition of a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $q^{r+1}$ -divisible.

Note that for a multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}_1$  in  $V_1$  and a multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}_2$  in  $V_2$  we can consider their embeddings  $\mathcal{M}'_1, \mathcal{M}'_2$  in  $V_1 \times V_2$  and consider the sum  $\mathcal{M}'_1 + \mathcal{M}'_2$  in the ambient space  $V_1 \times V_2$ . By applying Lemma 4.14.1 we obtain:

**Lemma 4.2.** The set of possible cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  is closed under addition.

For each integer  $r$  and each dimension  $1 \leq i \leq r+1$  the  $q^{r+1-i}$ -fold repetition of an  $i$ -space in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  is a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of points of cardinality  $q^{r+1-i} \cdot [i]_q$ . So, for a fixed prime power  $q$ , a non-negative integer  $r$ , and  $i \in \{0, \dots, r\}$ , we define

$$s_q(r, i) := q^i \cdot [r-i+1]_q = \frac{q^{r+1} - q^i}{q-1} = \sum_{j=i}^r q^j = q^i + q^{i+1} + \dots + q^r \quad (4.1)$$

and state:

**Lemma 4.3.** For each  $r \in \mathbb{N}_0$  and each  $i \in \{0, \dots, r\}$  there is a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of points of cardinality  $s_q(r, i)$ .

#### 4 Lengths of divisible codes

As a consequence of Lemma 4.2 and Lemma 4.3 all integers  $n = \sum_{i=0}^r a_i s_q(r, i)$  with  $a_i \in \mathbb{N}_0$  are realizable cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points. Later on we will prove in Theorem 4.6 that these integers are indeed the only possibilities. E.g. for  $q = 2$  and  $r = 2$  the possible cardinalities are given by  $\{4, 6, 7, 8\} \cup \mathbb{N}_{\geq 10}$ . The impossibility of cardinality 9 was shown in Example 3.9.

##### — Frobenius coin problem —

The *Frobenius coin problem* [32], named after the German mathematician Ferdinand Georg Frobenius (1849–1917), asks for the largest monetary amount  $F(a_1, \dots, a_r)$  that cannot be obtained using only coins of specified denominations in  $\{a_1, \dots, a_r\}$ . If  $\gcd(a_1, \dots, a_r) = 1$  the number  $F(a_1, \dots, a_r)$  is always finite and we have  $F(a_1, a_2) = (a_1 - 1)(a_2 - 1)/2$  in this case. For  $r \geq 3$  no general formula is known.

In analogy to the Frobenius coin problem we define  $F_q(r)$  as the smallest integer such that a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of cardinality  $n$  exists for all integers  $n > F_q(r)$  in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  provided that the dimension  $v$  is sufficiently large. In other words,  $F_q(r)$  is the largest integer which is not realizable as the size of a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . If all non-negative integers are realizable then  $F_q(r) = -1$ , which is the case for  $r = 0$ . We have  $F_2(2) = 9$  and will state a general formula for  $F_q(r)$  in Proposition 4.7. For the moment we just remark that for  $r \geq 1$  the numbers  $s_q(r, r) = q^r$  and  $s_q(r, 0) = 1 + q + q^2 + \dots + q^r$  are coprime, so that  $F_q(r)$  is indeed finite and there is only a finite set of cardinalities which is not realizable as a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset for every choice of  $q$  and  $r$ . We remark that the classical Frobenius number is e.g. applied in [16] to the existence problem of vector space partitions.

Note that the number  $s_q(r, i)$  is divisible by  $q^i$ , but not by  $q^{i+1}$ . This property allows us to create kind of a positional system upon the sequence of base numbers

$$S_q(r) := (s_q(r, 0), s_q(r, 1), \dots, s_q(r, r)).$$

Our next aim is to show that each integer  $n$  has a unique  $S_q(r)$ -adic expansion

$$n = \sum_{i=0}^r a_i s_q(r, i) \tag{4.2}$$

with  $a_0, \dots, a_{r-1} \in \{0, \dots, q - 1\}$  and *leading coefficient*  $a_r \in \mathbb{Z}$ . The idea is to consider Equation (4.2) modulo  $q, q^2, \dots, q^r$  which gradually determines  $a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{r-1} \in \{0, \dots, q - 1\}$ , using that  $s_q(r, i)$  is divisible by  $q^i$ , but not by  $q^{i+1}$ . For the existence part, we give an algorithm that computes the  $S_q(r)$ -adic expansion: — **Algorithm** —

**Input:**  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , field size  $q$ , exponent  $r \in \mathbb{N}_0$

**Output:** representation  $n = \sum_{i=0}^r a_i s_q(r, i)$  with  $a_0, \dots, a_{r-1} \in \{0, \dots, q - 1\}$  and  $a_r \in \mathbb{Z}$

$m \leftarrow n$

For  $i \leftarrow 0$  To  $r - 1$

$a_i \leftarrow m \bmod q$

$m \leftarrow \frac{m - a_i \cdot [r - i + 1]_q}{q}$

$a_r \leftarrow m$

Here  $m \bmod q$  denotes the remainder of the division of  $m$  by  $q$ .

**Exercise 4.4.** Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $r \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . Show that the above algorithm computes the unique  $S_q(r)$ -adic expansion of  $n$ .

The  $S_2(2)$ -adic expansion of  $n = 11$  is given by  $11 = 1 \cdot 7 + 0 \cdot 6 + 1 \cdot 4$  and the  $S_2(2)$ -adic expansion of  $n = 9$  is given by  $1 \cdot 7 + 1 \cdot 6 - 1 \cdot 4$ , i.e., the leading coefficient is  $-1$ .

**Exercise 4.5.** Compute the  $S_3(3)$ -adic expansion of  $n = 137$  and determine the leading coefficient.

In Example 3.9 we have shown the non-existence of 4-divisible multisets of cardinality 9 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Using the same tools, i.e., Lemma 3.4 and Lemma 3.8, we can show the following characterization on the lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible codes and multisets by induction: **Characterization of lengths of divisible codes**

**Theorem 4.6.** ([122, Theorem 1]) For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $r \in \mathbb{N}_0$  the following statements are equivalent:

- (i) There exists a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of points of cardinality  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .
- (ii) There exists a full-length  $q^r$ -divisible linear code of length  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .
- (iii) The leading coefficient of the  $S_q(r)$ -adic expansion of  $n$  is non-negative.

So, the  $S_q(r)$ -adic expansion of  $n$  provides a certificate not only for the existence, but remarkably also for the non-existence of a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of size  $n$ . As computed in Exercise 4.5, the leading coefficient of the  $S_3(3)$ -adic expansion of  $n = 137$  is  $-2$ , so that there is no 27-divisible ternary linear code of effective length 137.

Theorem 4.6 allows us also to compute the Frobenius-coin-problem-like number  $F_q(r)$  as the largest integer  $n$  whose  $S_q(r)$ -adic expansion  $n = \sum_{i=0}^{r-1} a_i s_q(r, i) + a_r q^r$  has leading coefficient  $a_r < 0$ . Clearly, this  $n$  is attained by choosing  $a_0 = \dots = a_{r-1} = q - 1$  and  $a_r = -1$ .

**Frobenius number for lengths of divisible codes**

**Proposition 4.7.** ([122, Proposition 1]) For every prime power  $q$  and  $r \in \mathbb{N}_0$  we have

$$F_q(r) = r \cdot q^{r+1} - [r + 1]_q = r q^{r+1} - q^r - q^{r-1} - \dots - 1.$$

Just for the ease of a direct usage, we spell out a few implications of Theorem 4.6 in the following.

**Lemma 4.8.** Let  $n$  be the effective length of a non-trivial  $2^1$ -divisible code over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Then, we have  $n \geq 2$ .

**Lemma 4.9.** Let  $n$  be the effective length of a non-trivial  $2^2$ -divisible code over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Then, we have  $n \in \{4, 6, 7, 8\}$  or  $n \geq 10$ .

**Lemma 4.10.** Let  $n$  be the effective length of a non-trivial  $2^3$ -divisible code over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Then, we have  $n \in \{8, 12, 14, 15, 16, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32\}$  or  $n \geq 34$ .

**Lemma 4.11.** Let  $n$  be the effective length of a non-trivial  $3^1$ -divisible code over  $\mathbb{F}_3$ . Then, we have  $n \in \{3, 4\}$  or  $n \geq 6$ .

**Exercise 4.12.** Show that the effective length  $n$  of a non-trivial  $q^r$ -divisible code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  satisfies  $n \geq q^r$  and describe the unique example where equality is attained.

## 4.1 Applications

Now we are ready to treat the example from Subsection 1.1 from a more general point of view. First we need a notion of a complementary multiset of points.

**Definition 4.13.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with maximum point multiplicity at most  $\lambda$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}(P) \leq \lambda$  for all points  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ . The  $\lambda$ -complement  $\mathcal{M}^{\mathbb{C}\lambda}$  of  $\mathcal{M}$  is the multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  defined by  $\mathcal{M}^{\mathbb{C}\lambda}(P) = \lambda - \mathcal{M}(P)$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ .

If  $\mathcal{M}$  is the multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(9-1, 2)$  corresponding to the points of 20 solids and 30 planes with pairwise trivial intersection, then the maximum point multiplicity of  $\mathcal{M}$  is 1. Here we have  $\#\mathcal{M} = 510$  and the 1-complement  $\mathcal{M}^{\mathbb{C}1}$  has cardinality 1 and also a maximum point multiplicity of 1.

For a given ambient space  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  and a positive integer  $\lambda$  let  $\mathcal{V}$  be the multiset  $\lambda \cdot \mathcal{P}$  defined by  $\mathcal{M}(P) = \lambda$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ . Since  $\mathcal{V}$  is  $\lambda q^{v-1}$ -divisible, the equation  $\mathcal{M} + \mathcal{M}^{\mathbb{C}\lambda} = \mathcal{V}$  implies:

**Lemma 4.14.** Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{N}_0$  and  $\mathcal{M}$  a multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  of maximum point multiplicity at most  $\lambda$ ,  $q = p^m$ , and  $e$  the largest integer such that  $p^e$  divides  $\lambda$ . If  $r \in \mathbb{Q}_{\geq 0}$  with  $mr \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $0 \leq r \leq \frac{e}{m} \cdot (v-1)$  exists, then,  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $q^r$ -divisible iff its  $\lambda$ -complement  $\mathcal{M}^{\mathbb{C}\lambda}$  is.

In the above example we have  $v = 9$  and  $\lambda = 1$ , so that  $\mathcal{M}^{\mathbb{C}1}$  is 4-divisible since  $\mathcal{M}$  is 4-divisible due to Lemma 3.11. Since there is no 4-divisible multiset of points of cardinality 1 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , no configuration of 20 solids and 30 planes with pairwise trivial intersection can exist in  $\text{PG}(9-1, 2)$ .

**Exercise 4.15.** Determine the maximum integer  $f$  such that there exists a non-empty  $p^f$ -divisible multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with maximum point multiplicity  $\lambda$ , where  $q = p^m$  and  $v, p, m, \lambda$  are arbitrary but fixed.

For the case of multisets of subspaces of the same dimension we can state rather explicit results using sharpened rounding operators.

### — Sharpened rounding —

**Definition 4.16.** For  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $b \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$  let  $\lfloor\!\lfloor a/b \rfloor\!\rfloor_{q^r}$  be the maximal  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that there exists a  $q^r$ -divisible  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -linear code of effective length  $a - nb$ . If no such code exists for any  $n$ , we set  $\lfloor\!\lfloor a/b \rfloor\!\rfloor_{q^r} = -\infty$ . Similarly, let  $\lceil\!\lceil a/b \rceil\!\rceil_{q^r}$  denote the minimal  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that there exists a  $q^r$ -divisible  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -linear code of effective length  $nb - a$ . If no such code exists for any  $n$ , we set  $\lceil\!\lceil a/b \rceil\!\rceil_{q^r} = \infty$ .

Note that the symbols  $\lfloor\!\lfloor a/b \rfloor\!\rfloor_{q^r}$  and  $\lceil\!\lceil a/b \rceil\!\rceil_{q^r}$  encode the four values  $a, b, q$  and  $r$ . Thus, the fraction  $a/b$  is a formal fraction and the power  $q^r$  is a formal power, i.e. we assume  $1530/14 \neq 765/7$  and  $2^2 \neq 4^1$  in this context.

**Exercise 4.17.** Compute  $\lfloor\!\lfloor 765/7 \rfloor\!\rfloor_{2^2}$  and  $\lceil\!\lceil 1530/14 \rceil\!\rceil_{4^1}$ . Verify

$$\lfloor\!\lfloor 0/b \rfloor\!\rfloor_{q^r} = \lceil\!\lceil 0/b \rceil\!\rceil_{q^r} = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \dots &\leq \lfloor\!\!\lfloor a/b \rfloor\!\!\rfloor_{q^2} \leq \lfloor\!\!\lfloor a/b \rfloor\!\!\rfloor_{q^1} \leq \lfloor\!\!\lfloor a/b \rfloor\!\!\rfloor_{q^0} = \lfloor \frac{a}{b} \rfloor \\ &\leq a/b \leq \lceil a/b \rceil = \lceil\!\!\lceil a/b \rceil\!\!\rceil_{q^0} \leq \lceil\!\!\lceil a/b \rceil\!\!\rceil_{q^1} \leq \lceil\!\!\lceil a/b \rceil\!\!\rceil_{q^2} \leq \dots \end{aligned}$$

**Exercise 4.18.** Develop an algorithm for the computation of  $\lfloor\!\!\lfloor a/b \rfloor\!\!\rfloor_{q^r}$  and  $\lceil\!\!\lceil a/b \rceil\!\!\rceil_{q^r}$ . Minimize its necessary complexity.

Having the notion of the sharpened rounding of Definition 4.16 at hand, we can state:

**Lemma 4.19.** Let  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}$  and  $\mathcal{U}$  be a multiset of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ .

(i) If every point in  $\mathcal{P}$  is covered by at most  $\lambda$  elements of  $\mathcal{U}$ , then

$$\#\mathcal{U} \leq \lfloor\!\!\lfloor \lambda[v]_q / [k]_q \rfloor\!\!\rfloor_{q^{k-1}}.$$

(ii) If every point in  $\mathcal{P}$  is covered by at least  $\lambda$  elements in  $\mathcal{U}$ , then

$$\#\mathcal{U} \geq \lceil\!\!\lceil \lambda[v]_q / [k]_q \rceil\!\!\rceil_{q^{k-1}}.$$

**Exercise 4.20.** Prove Lemma 4.19 using the multisets of points  $\mathcal{M}^{\mathbb{C}\lambda}$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M} - \lambda \cdot \text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}'(P) = \mathcal{M}(P) - \lambda$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ .

**Example 4.21.** What is the maximum number of planes in  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  such that every point is covered at most three times? Counting points gives

$$\left\lfloor \frac{3 \cdot [8]_2}{[3]_2} \right\rfloor = \lfloor 109 + \frac{2}{7} \rfloor = 109$$

as an upper bound, while Lemma 4.19 gives the upper bound

$$\left\lfloor\!\!\left\lfloor \frac{3 \cdot [8]_2}{[3]_2} \right\rfloor\!\!\right\rfloor_{2^2} = 107,$$

since no  $2^2$ -divisible code of length 9 exists over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . This bound is indeed tight, see e.g. [66, 67] where also more general packings of  $k$ -spaces are studied.

In some cases the sharpened rounding can even be computed when the input data is parametric.

— **Asymptotic maximum size of  $\lambda$ -fold partial spreads** —

**Example 4.22.** Let  $v = tk + r$  with  $r \in \{1, \dots, k-1\}$  and  $\mathcal{U}$  be a multiset of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  such that every point is covered at most  $\lambda \in \mathbb{N}$  times. We will show

$$\#\mathcal{U} \leq \lambda \cdot \left( 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{t-1} q^{i(k+r)} \right) = \lambda \cdot \left( \frac{q^v - q^{k+r}}{q^k - 1} + 1 \right) < \lambda \frac{[v]_q}{[k]_q} \quad (4.3)$$

for  $k > \lambda[r]_q$ .

## 4 Lengths of divisible codes

First we deduce

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda \left( 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{t-1} q^{ik+r} \right) &= \lambda q^{k+r} \cdot \frac{q^{k(t-1)} - 1}{q^k - 1} + \lambda = \lambda \cdot \frac{q^v - q^{k+r} + q^k - 1}{q^k - 1} \\ &= \lambda \frac{[v]_q - [k+r]_q + [k]_q}{[k]_q} < \lambda \frac{[v]_q}{[k]_q}, \end{aligned}$$

from the geometric series, so that we assume

$$\#\mathcal{U} = \lambda \cdot \left( 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{t-1} q^{ik+r} \right) + 1 = \lambda \cdot \frac{[v]_q - [k+r]_q + [k]_q}{[k]_q} + 1$$

for a moment. From

$$\begin{aligned} (q-1) \sum_{i=0}^{k-2} s_q(k-1, i) &= (q-1) \sum_{i=0}^{k-2} q^i \cdot [k-i]_q = (q-1) \sum_{i=0}^{k-2} \frac{q^k - q^i}{q-1} \\ &= (k-1)q^k - [k-1]_q = kq^k - [k]_q \end{aligned}$$

we conclude the  $S_q(k-1)$ -adic expansion

$$\#\mathcal{M} = (\lambda[r]_q - k) s_q(k-1, k-1) + \sum_{i=0}^{k-2} (q-1) \cdot s_q(k-1, i)$$

of  $\#\mathcal{M}$ . Since  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible by Lemma 3.11 and Lemma 4.14, Theorem 4.6 yields that the leading coefficient  $\lambda[r]_q - k$  is non-negative, which contradicts  $k > \lambda[r]_q$ .

We remark that one can easily give a matching construction, i.e., the stated upper bound in Inequality (4.3) is tight. The special case  $\lambda = 1$  is the main theorem of [155]. While the proof is a bit technical, we have actually just applied Lemma 4.19 and evaluated the sharpened rounding analytically (for special parameters).

**Exercise 4.23.** Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a multiset of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  that covers each point at least once. Show

$$\#\mathcal{U} \geq \left\lceil \frac{[v]_q}{[k]_q} \right\rceil$$

and determine for the case of equality the geometric structure of the (multi-)set of points that are covered more than once.

**Exercise 4.24.** Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a multiset of 4-spaces in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  that cover every 2-space at least once. Show  $\#\mathcal{U} > 77$ .

*Hint:* First show that a  $2^3$ -divisible multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  of cardinality 12 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is a 4-fold line, i.e.,  $\mathcal{M} = 4 \cdot \chi_L$  for some line  $L$ .

We remark that the best known published lower bound for the number of solids in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  that cover every line at least once is 77 and an example of 93 such solids is known, see [65]. Without proof we state that the lower bound can be improved to 86 and the upper bound to 91.

---

### Research problem

Apply similar techniques to improve further lower bounds from [65].



## 4.2 Open problems

At the beginning of this section we have mentioned that one can also ask for the possible effective lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible linear codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , when  $r \in \mathbb{Q} \setminus \mathbb{N}$  with  $m \cdot r \in \mathbb{N}$ , where  $q = p^m$ .

**Example 4.25.** For  $q = 4$  and  $r = \frac{1}{2}$  the multisets of points  $2 \cdot \chi_P$  and  $\chi_L$  are  $q^r$ -divisible of cardinalities 2 and 5, respectively, where  $P$  is an arbitrary point and  $L$  an arbitrary line. The set of all positive integers that cannot be written as sums of  $2s$  and  $5s$  is given by  $\{1, 3\}$ . Thus,  $4^{1/2}$ -divisible multisets of points of cardinality  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_4$  exist for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0 \setminus \{1, 3\}$ .

**Exercise 4.26.** Show that no  $4^{\frac{1}{2}}$ -divisible multiset of points of cardinality 1 or 3 exist over  $\mathbb{F}_4$ .

**Example 4.27.** For  $q = 4$  and  $r = \frac{3}{2}$  the multisets of points of a 8-fold point, a 2-fold line, and a plane are  $4^r$ -divisible of cardinalities 8, 10, and 21, respectively. The set of all positive integers that cannot be written as sums of  $8s$ ,  $10s$ , and  $21s$  is given by  $E_1 \cup E_2$ , where

$$E_1 = \{1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 23, 25, 27, 33, 35, 43\}$$

and

$$E_2 = \{2, 4, 6, 12, 14, 22\}.$$

Thus,  $4^{3/2}$ -divisible multisets of points of cardinality  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_4$  exist for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}_0 \setminus (E_1 \cup E_2)$ .

**Exercise 4.28.** Show that for each  $n \in E_1 \cup E_2$  no  $4^{\frac{3}{2}}$ -divisible multiset of points of cardinality  $n$  exist over  $\mathbb{F}_4$ .

The used constructions in Example 4.25 and Example 4.27 are rather straightforward generalizations of the situation of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points when  $r$  is an integer. More precisely, we consider  $i$ -spaces  $S_i$  with  $1 \leq i \leq \lceil r \rceil + 1$  in order to construct the  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points  $q^{r-i+1} \cdot \chi_{S_i}$  having cardinality  $q^{r-i+1} \cdot [i]_q$ . In our two examples it turned out that the possible cardinalities lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  can always be attained by taking suitable unions of the basic constructions mentioned before.

### — Research problem —

Characterize the possible effective lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible linear codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $m \cdot r \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $q = p^m$ .

Of course, similar questions also make sense for codes over rings instead over finite fields  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

## 5 Constructions for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes or multisets of points with bounded maximum point multiplicity

In Section 4 we have completely characterized the possible cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r$  is an arbitrary positive integer. As a refinement we now consider  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  whose maximum point multiplicity is upper bounded by some positive integer  $\lambda$ . In the extreme case  $\lambda = 1$  the corresponding linear codes are projective. A first observation is that we can combine a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset  $\mathcal{M}_1$  in an  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -vector space  $V_1$  and another  $q^r$ -divisible multiset  $\mathcal{M}_2$  in an  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -vector space  $V_2$  to a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $V_1 \times V_2$  by considering  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  as subspaces of  $V_1 \times V_2$ . Here we have  $\#\mathcal{M} = \#\mathcal{M}_1 + \#\mathcal{M}_2$  and  $\gamma_0(\mathcal{M}) = \max\{\gamma_0(\mathcal{M}_1), \gamma_0(\mathcal{M}_2)\}$ , so that:

**Lemma 5.1.** *The set of possible cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with maximum point multiplicity at most  $\lambda$  is closed under addition.*

Let us start to consider constructions for multisets of points with maximum point multiplicity 1, i.e., sets of points. — **Combinations of Simplex and first order Reed-Muller codes** — In Example 2.19 and Example 2.25 we have seen the first two basic constructions of  $q^r$ -divisible sets.

**Lemma 5.2.** *Let  $u$  be an arbitrary positive integer and  $U$  be an arbitrary  $u$ -space in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $v \geq u$ . Then  $\chi_U$  is a  $q^{u-1}$ -divisible set of cardinality  $[u]_q$  and dimension  $u$ . If  $u \geq 2$  and  $H$  is a hyperplane of  $U$ , i.e., an  $u-1$ -space that is contained in  $U$ , then  $\chi_U - \chi_H$  is a  $q^{u-2}$ -divisible set of cardinality  $q^{u-1}$  and dimension  $u$ .*

The small cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible sets over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  that cannot be attained by combinations of  $(r+1)$ -spaces and affine  $(r+2)$ -spaces can be determined easily:

**Exercise 5.3.** *Let  $1 \leq n \leq rq^{r+1}$  such that no  $u, v \in \mathbb{N}_0$  with  $u \cdot [r+1]_q + v \cdot q^{r+1} = n$  exist. Then, there exist  $a, b \in \mathbb{N}_0$  with  $a \leq r-1$ ,  $b \leq q-2$ , and*

$$(a(q-1) + b)[r+1]_q + a + 1 \leq n \leq (a(q-1) + b + 1)[r+1]_q - 1.$$

*Moreover, there are no  $u, v \in \mathbb{N}_0$  with  $u \cdot [r+1]_q + v \cdot q^{r+1} = rq^{r+1} + 1$ .*

Up to the bound  $rq^{r+1}$  the attainable cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  using the first two basic constructions only are given by

- $\{3, 4\}$  for  $q = 2$  and  $r = 1$ ;

## 5 Constructions for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

- $\{7, 8, 14, 15, 16\}$  for  $q = 2$  and  $r = 2$ ;
- $\{15, 16, 30, 31, 32, 45, 46, 47, 48\}$  for  $q = 2$  and  $r = 3$ ;
- $\{4, 8, 9\}$  for  $q = 3$  and  $r = 1$ ;
- $\{13, 26, 27, 39, 40, 52, 53, 54\}$  for  $q = 3$  and  $r = 2$ ;
- $\{5, 10, 15, 16\}$  for  $q = 4$  and  $r = 1$ ;
- $\{21, 42, 63, 64, 84, 85, 105, 106, 126, 127, 128\}$  for  $q = 4$  and  $r = 2$ .

**Example 5.4.** An ovoid in  $\text{PG}(3, q)$  is a set  $\mathcal{M}$  of  $q^2 + 1$  points, no three collinear, such that every hyperplane contains 1 or  $q + 1$  points, i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $q$ -divisible. Ovoids exist for all  $q > 2$ , see e.g. [158].

For the binary field a 2-divisible set of cardinality  $2^2 + 1$  is contained in a different parametric family.

**Definition 5.5.** A set of  $k + 1$  points in  $\text{PG}(k - 1, q)$ , where  $k \geq 2$ , such that any subset of  $k$  points span the full space is called a  $k$ -dimensional projective base.

**Exercise 5.6.** Show that the binary  $k$ -dimensional projective base is 2-divisible and has cardinality  $k + 1$  if  $k \geq 2$ . Moreover, show that a representation is given by the points  $\langle \mathbf{e}_1 \rangle, \dots, \langle \mathbf{e}_k \rangle$  and  $\langle \mathbf{e}_1 + \dots + \mathbf{e}_k \rangle$ , where  $\mathbf{e}_1, \dots, \mathbf{e}_k$  denote the unit vectors in  $\mathbb{F}_q^k$ .

### — A cone construction —

**Definition 5.7.** Let  $X, Y$  be complementary subspaces of  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be a set of points in  $\text{PG}(Y)$ . The cone with vertex  $X$  and base  $\mathcal{B}$  is the multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  given by  $\mathcal{M} = \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}} \chi_{\langle B, X \rangle}$ .

If  $\dim(X) = s$ , then the set of points of  $\langle P, X \rangle$  is  $q^s$  divisible for every point  $P$ . If  $\mathcal{B}$  is  $q^r$ -divisible then we can easily check that the cone  $\mathcal{M}$  with vertex  $X$  and base  $\mathcal{B}$  is  $q^{r+s}$ -divisible and all points outside of  $X$  have multiplicity at most 1 while the points in  $X$  have multiplicity  $\#\mathcal{B}$ . Clearly we can subtract  $(\#\mathcal{B} - 1) \cdot \chi_X$  or  $\#\mathcal{B} \cdot \chi_X$  from  $\mathcal{M}$  in order to obtain a set of points.

**Exercise 5.8.** Let  $X, Y$  be complementary subspaces of  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$ ,  $s = \dim(X)$ , and  $\mathcal{B}$  be a  $q^r$ -divisible set of points in  $\text{PG}(Y)$ . Show that

$$\sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}} \chi_{\langle B, X \rangle \setminus X} \tag{5.1}$$

is  $q^{r+s}$ -divisible of cardinality  $\#\mathcal{B} \cdot q^s$  if  $\#\mathcal{B} \equiv 0 \pmod{q^{r+1}}$  and

$$\sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}} \chi_{\langle B, X \rangle \setminus X} + \chi_X \tag{5.2}$$

is  $q^{r+s}$ -divisible of cardinality  $\#\mathcal{B} \cdot q^s + [s]_q$  if  $\#\mathcal{B}(q - 1) \equiv -1 \pmod{q^{r+1}}$ .

**Example 5.9.** For a 6-dimensional projective base  $\mathcal{B}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  and an  $s$ -space  $X$ , where  $s \geq 1$ , (5.2) yields a  $2^{s+1}$ -divisible set of  $2^{s+3} - 1$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Similarly, for a 7-dimensional projective base  $\mathcal{B}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  and an  $s$ -space  $X$ , where  $s \geq 1$ , (5.1) yields a  $2^{s+1}$ -divisible set of  $2^{s+3}$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ .

#### Parity check bits

We remark that adding a so-called parity (check) bit to the codewords of a binary linear code yields a 2-divisible linear code whose length is increased by one. Since a binary 4-dimensional projective base gives a 2-divisible set of cardinality 5 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , there are 2-divisible sets of points of cardinality  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  for all  $n \geq 3$ .

In a certain sense we can generalize the idea of parity check bits to construct binary codes with higher divisibility. To this end, assume that we are given a  $2^r$ -divisible  $[n, k]_2$ -code  $C$  that contains a  $2^{r+1}$ -divisible  $[n', k - 1]_2$ -code  $C'$ . Geometrically,  $C$  corresponds to a  $2^r$ -divisible multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(k - 1, 2)$  and  $C'$  corresponds to a  $2^{r+1}$ -divisible multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}'$  in  $\text{PG}(k - 2, 2)$ . Moreover, there exists a point  $P$  in  $\text{PG}(k - 1, 2)$  such that  $\mathcal{M}'$  arises from  $\mathcal{M}$  by projection through  $P$ . Especially, we have  $\mathcal{M}(P) = n - n'$  and for every hyperplane  $H$  of  $\text{PG}(k - 1)$  we have  $\mathcal{M}(H) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} \pmod{2^{r+1}}$  if  $P \leq H$  and  $\mathcal{M}(H) \equiv \#\mathcal{M} + 2^r \pmod{2^{r+1}}$  otherwise. Defining the multiset of points  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}$  in  $\text{PG}(k - 1, 2)$  by  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}(P) = \mathcal{M}(P) + 2^r$  and  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}(Q) = \mathcal{M}(Q)$  for all other points  $Q \neq P$ , we obtain a  $2^{r+1}$ -divisible multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(k - 1, q)$ . For the special case  $r = 0$  we note that the set of codewords of even weights of an arbitrary  $[n, k]_2$ -code  $C$  forms a subcode of dimension  $k - 1$  or  $k$ . So, if  $C$  is not even itself, then the above geometric construction corresponds to adding a parity check bit.

**Example 5.10.** Consider the matrix  $G$  consisting of the 16 column vectors in  $\mathbb{F}_2^6$  that have Hamming weight 2 or 6 and let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the corresponding set of 16 points in  $\text{PG}(5, 2)$ .<sup>1</sup> By  $N$  we denote the unique point with Hamming weight 6. Let us describe the hyperplanes by the set of points being perpendicular to a vector  $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{F}_2^6 \setminus \mathbf{0}$ , i.e., we write  $H(\mathbf{v})$ . We can easily check that  $\mathcal{M}(H(\mathbf{v})) = 10$  if  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{v}) \in \{1, 5\}$ ,  $\mathcal{M}(H(\mathbf{v})) = 5$  if  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{v}) = 3$ ,  $\mathcal{M}(H(\mathbf{v})) = 8$  if  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{v}) \in \{2, 4\}$ , and  $\mathcal{M}(H(\mathbf{v})) = 16$  if  $\text{wt}(\mathbf{v}) = 6$ . So,  $G$  spans a  $[16, 5]_2$ -code  $C$  with non-zero weights in  $\{6, 8, 10\}$ . The codewords of weight 8 correspond to the hyperplanes containing  $N$  (and not being equal to  $H(N)$ ). Increasing the multiplicity of  $N$  by 2 yields a  $2^2$ -divisible multiset of cardinality 18 in  $\text{PG}(5, 2)$ , with dimension 5 and  $N$  is the unique point with multiplicity larger than 1.

By a little trick we can turn the above example into a  $2^2$ -divisible set of 21 points in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$ . Instead of increasing the multiplicity of  $N$  by 2, we decrease it by 2, so that it becomes  $-1$ . Adding a suitable plane  $\pi$  containing  $N$  gives the desired multiset  $\mathcal{M} + \chi_\pi - 2\chi_N$ . Since  $\dim(\mathcal{M}) = 5$  and  $\dim(\chi_\pi) = 3$  an embedding in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  as a set of points is possible.

#### A switching construction

**Lemma 5.11.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $q^r$ -divisible set of points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$ , where  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , such that there exists an  $r$ -space  $S$  with  $\mathcal{M}(P) = 1$  for all points  $P$  in  $S$ , i.e.,  $S$  is contained in the

<sup>1</sup>This is a specific embedding of the complement of the parabolic quadric  $Q(4, 2)$ , see e.g. [108], in  $\text{PG}(5, 2)$ . The subsequent point  $N$  is the nucleus of the quadric, i.e., every line through  $N$  contains exactly one point of the quadric.

## 5 Constructions for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

support  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Then, there exists a  $q^r$ -divisible set of points  $\mathcal{M}'$  with cardinality  $\#\mathcal{M}' = \#\mathcal{M} + q^{r+1} - [r+1]_q$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}$  be the embedding of  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(v' - 1, q)$  for sufficiently large  $v' \geq v$  (chosen later on) and  $T_1, \dots, T_{q-1}$  be  $(r+1)$ -spaces containing  $S$ . With this the multiset of points

$$\mathcal{M}' := \widetilde{\mathcal{M}} + \sum_{i=1}^{q-1} \chi_{T_i} - q \cdot \chi_S$$

is  $q^r$ -divisible and has cardinality

$$\#\mathcal{M}' = \#\mathcal{M} + (q-1)[r+1]_q - q[r]_q = \#\mathcal{M} + q^{r+1} - [r+1]_q.$$

If  $v'$  is sufficiently large then the  $T_i$  can clearly be chosen in such a way such that their pairwise intersection as well as their intersection with  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  equals  $S$ , so that  $\gamma_0(\mathcal{M}') = 1$ .  $\square$

The construction is called *switching construction* since an  $r$ -space is switched for  $q-1$  affine  $(r+1)$ -spaces.

Starting from an  $(r+1)$ -space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  we can construct several non-isomorphic  $q^r$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with cardinality  $q^{r+1}$  if  $q > 2$ .

**Exercise 5.12.** Show that for each  $r \geq 1$  and each  $r+2 \leq k \leq r+q$  there exists a  $q^r$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with cardinality  $q^{r+1}$  and dimension  $k$ .

The switching construction from Lemma 5.11 can be used to construct projective  $2^r$ -divisible codes for an entire interval of effective lengths:

**Corollary 5.13.** For each integer  $r \geq 1$  and each  $2^{2r} - 1 \leq n \leq 2^{2r} + 2^r$  there exists a  $2^r$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  with cardinality  $n$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be an  $r$ -spread, i.e. a partition of  $\text{PG}(2r-1, 2)$  into  $2^r+1$  pairwise disjoint  $r$ -spaces. The corresponding set of points is  $2^{2r-1}$ -divisible, where  $2r-1 \geq r$ . For  $0 \leq j \leq 2^r+1$  of these  $r$ -spaces we can apply the switching construction from Lemma 5.11.  $\square$

For  $r=2$  we obtain 4-divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  with cardinalities between 15 and 20. Together with the examples for cardinalities 7, 8, and 14, we obtain examples for all cardinalities  $n \geq 14$ . Using the same construction for general field sizes  $q$  we obtain a sequence of possible cardinalities:

**Corollary 5.14.** For each integer  $r \geq 1$  and each  $0 \leq j \leq q^r+1$  there exists a  $q^r$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with cardinality  $n = \binom{2r}{1}_q + j \cdot (q^{r+1} - [r+1]_q)$ .

For  $q=2$  we can use the switching construction to construct a  $2^r$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of cardinality  $r \cdot 2^{r+1} + 1$  for all  $r \geq 2$ .

**Exercise 5.15.** For an integer  $r \geq 1$  consider the multisets of points  $\mathcal{M}_i$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  consisting of the  $2^{r+1}$  points generated by the  $2^{r+1}$  binary vectors in  $e_{i+r+1} + \langle e_i, e_{i+1}, \dots, e_{i+r} \rangle$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq r$ . Show that the  $\mathcal{M}_i$  are affine  $(r+2)$ -spaces and that  $\mathcal{M} = \sum_{i=1}^r \mathcal{M}_i$  is a  $2^r$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of cardinality  $r \cdot 2^{r+1}$  and dimension  $2r+1$  whose support contains the  $r$ -space  $S = \langle e_{r+2}, \dots, e_{2r+1} \rangle$ . Use the switching construction to obtain a  $2^r$ -divisible set of  $r \cdot 2^{r+1} + 1$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ .

## 5 Constructions for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

Using  $r = 3$ ,  $r = 4$ , and  $r = 5$  in the construction of Exercise 5.15 we obtain an 8-divisible set of 49, a 16-divisible set of 129, and a 32-divisible set of 321 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ .

It is also possible to extend the switching construction to a more general setting. To this end let  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta'$  be two integers such that  $\rho := \frac{\Delta}{\Delta'} \in \mathbb{N}$ . For a given prime power  $q$  let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $\Delta$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ ,  $\mathcal{D}$  be a  $\Delta'$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ ,  $D = \langle \mathcal{D} \rangle$  be the subspace spanned by  $\mathcal{D}$ , and let  $\mathcal{M}_1, \dots, \mathcal{M}_{\rho-1}$  be  $\Delta$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  such that  $\mathcal{M}_i(P) \geq \mathcal{D}(P)$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq \rho - 1$  and  $\mathcal{M}(P) \geq \mathcal{D}(P)$ , where  $P$  ranges over all points in  $D$ . In other words, the set of points  $\mathcal{M}_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}$  all contain the set of points  $\mathcal{D}$  as a subset. With this, the multiset of points given by

$$\mathcal{M} + \sum_{i=1}^{\rho-1} \mathcal{M}_i - \rho \cdot \mathcal{D} \quad (5.3)$$

is  $\Delta$ -divisible over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . If  $\mathcal{M}|_D = \mathcal{D}|_D$  and  $\mathcal{M}_i|_D = \mathcal{D}|_D$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq \rho - 1$ , then  $\mathcal{M}$  and the  $\mathcal{M}_i$  can clearly be embedded in suitable subspaces such that their pairwise intersection is given by the points in  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{D})$ , so that the multiset of points given by Equation (5.3) is indeed a set of points.

**Exercise 5.16.** Let  $\Delta, \Delta' \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\rho := \frac{\Delta}{\Delta'} \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $\Delta$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ ,  $\mathcal{D}$  be a  $\Delta'$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , and let  $\mathcal{M}_1, \dots, \mathcal{M}_{\rho-1}$  be  $\Delta$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Further assume that  $\mathcal{M}|_D = \mathcal{D}|_D$  and  $\mathcal{M}_i|_D = \mathcal{D}|_D$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq \rho - 1$ , where  $D := \langle \mathcal{D} \rangle$ . Show that there exists a  $\Delta$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  of cardinality  $\#\mathcal{M} + \sum_{i=1}^{\rho-1} \#\mathcal{M}_i - \rho \cdot \#\mathcal{D}$  and dimension  $\dim(\mathcal{M}) + \sum_{i=1}^{\rho-1} \dim(\mathcal{M}_i) - \rho \cdot \dim(\mathcal{D}) \leq k \leq \dim(\mathcal{M}) + \sum_{i=1}^{\rho-1} \dim(\mathcal{M}_i) - (\rho - 1) \cdot \dim(\mathcal{D})$ .

For an application with a specific choice of the  $\mathcal{M}_i$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  we refer to Exercise 5.21.

### 5.1 Constructions using subfields

Considering  $\mathbb{F}_{q^l}$  as an extension field of  $\mathbb{F}_q$  we can assume  $\mathbb{F}_q \subset \mathbb{F}_{q^l}$  for each integer  $l \geq 2$ . So, the field  $\mathbb{F}_{q^l}$  can be also seen as an  $l$ -dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . If  $\mathbf{v}$  is a  $k$ -dimensional vector over  $\mathbb{F}_4 \simeq \mathbb{F}_2[x]/(x^2 + x + 1)\mathbb{F}_2[x]$ , we can represent each entry  $v_i \in \mathbb{F}_4$  by  $a_1x + a_0$  with  $a_0, a_1 \in \mathbb{F}_2$  and replace it by the vector  $(a_0, a_1)^\top \in \mathbb{F}_2^2$ . This yields a representation of  $\mathbf{v}$  as an element in  $\mathbb{F}_2^{2k}$  instead  $\mathbb{F}_4^k$ . So, starting from a multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q^l)$  we can construct multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(vl - 1, q)$ . However, we have to be a bit careful when using the relation between vectors and points, i.e., 1-dimensional subspaces, for different field sizes. For a given vector  $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{F}_{q^l}^k$  the point  $\langle \mathbf{v} \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_{q^l}}$  admits  $q^l - 1$  representations  $\langle \mathbf{v} \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_{q^l}} = \langle \alpha \cdot \mathbf{v} \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_{q^l}}$ , where  $\alpha \in \mathbb{F}_{q^l} \setminus \{0\}$ . If  $\mathbf{v}' \in \mathbb{F}_q^{kl}$  is a representation of  $\mathbf{v}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , then the point  $\langle \mathbf{v}' \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_q}$  admits only  $q - 1$  representations  $\langle \mathbf{v}' \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_q} = \langle \alpha \cdot \mathbf{v}' \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_q}$ , where  $\alpha \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \{0\}$ . So, if we want that all non-zero vectors are covered by the points, we have to replace a single point in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q^l)$  by  $\frac{q^l - 1}{q - 1} = [l]_q$  points in  $\text{PG}(vl - 1, q)$ . In terms of linear codes this can be described by concatenation (with an  $l$ -dimensional simplex code). In the other direction, starting from a point  $\langle \mathbf{v}' \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_q}$  in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  we may also replace the point by the point  $\langle \mathbf{v}' \rangle_{\mathbb{F}_{q^l}}$  in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q^l)$  using  $\mathbb{F}_q \subset \mathbb{F}_{q^l}$ . Note that  $\alpha \mathbf{v}'$ , where  $\alpha \in \mathbb{F}_q \setminus \{0\}$ , leads to the same point in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q^l)$ . The analog for linear codes is the

interpretation of a given generator matrix of an  $[n, k]_q$ -code over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^l}$ . It remains to study how divisibility properties are transferred by these two constructions.

— **Concatenated codes** —

*Concatenation* was introduced by George David Forney Jr. in his PhD thesis [71]. Here we are given an *outer*  $[N, K, D]_{q^l}$ -code  $C_{out}$  and an *inner*  $[n, l, d]_q$ -code  $C_{in}$ , where we note that the dimension of the inner code  $C_{in}$  equals the degree  $[\mathbb{F}_{q^l} : \mathbb{F}_q]$  of the field extension. Each vector in  $\mathbb{F}_q^{lK}$  can be associated with a vector in  $\mathbb{F}_{q^l}^K$  and then mapped via the outer code  $C_{out}$  to  $\mathbb{F}_{q^l}^N$ . Then each field element in  $\mathbb{F}_{q^l}$  can be associated with an element in  $\mathbb{F}_q^l$  and then mapped via the inner code  $C_{in}$  to  $\mathbb{F}_q^n$ . Putting everything together, the concatenation of  $C_{out}$  and  $C_{in}$  gives an  $[nN, lK \geq dD]_q$ -code  $C$ , where the minimum distance of  $C$  may also be strictly larger than  $dD$ , see e.g. [18, Theorem 5.9]. For more details, including an example of the computation of a generator matrix of the concatenated code  $C$ , we refer to [18, Section 5.2]. We remark that decomposing a given linear code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  as a concatenated code, if possible, is an interesting algorithmical problem, see e.g. [169]. While the determination of the weight distribution of a concatenated code often requires some extra work, see e.g. [182], the situation becomes much easier when  $C_{in}$  is an  $l$ -dimensional simplex code.

**Exercise 5.17.** *Let  $C$  be a projective  $\Delta$ -divisible  $[n, k]_{q^l}$ -code. Show that the concatenation of  $C$  with an  $l$ -dimensional simplex code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  yields a projective  $\Delta q^{l-1}$ -divisible  $[n \cdot [l]_q, kl]_q$ -code.*

**Example 5.18.** *Let  $C$  be the projective 4-divisible  $[17, 4]_4$ -code corresponding to an ovoid in  $\text{PG}(3, 4)$ , see Example 5.4. Concatenation with the projective 2-divisible  $[3, 2]_2$ -simplex-code yields a projective 8-divisible  $[51, 8]_2$ -code. Note that  $C$  as well as the concatenated code are two-weight codes. By construction, the corresponding set of points can be partitioned into 17 lines.*

We remark that, up to isomorphisms, there is a unique 8-divisible set of points of cardinality 51 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  [112, Lemma 24]. By puncturing the  $[51, 8]_2$ -code from Example 5.18 we obtain 8-divisible  $[50, 7]_2$ -codes, which however are not projective. Nevertheless 8-divisible sets of 50 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  indeed exists. To this end we have enumerated all projective 8-divisible binary codes with length at most 51 using the software package LinCode [30, 132]. Observe that a projective 8-divisible binary code with an effective length  $49 \leq n_{\text{eff}} \leq 51$  does not contain codewords of weights 40 or 48 since the corresponding residual code would be a projective 4-divisible binary code with an effective length in  $\{1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 11\}$ , which does not exist as we will see in Lemma 7.2. We have tabulated the corresponding counts of projective 8-divisible binary codes in Table 5.1.

— **There is a unique projective 8-divisible binary linear code of length 50.** —

As shown by the above exhaustive enumeration, each 8-divisible binary code of length 50 has





## 5 Constructions for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

The code  $C$  spanned by  $G$  is a 3-dimensional simplex code over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , i.e., a  $[7, 3, \{4\}]_2$ -code, the code  $C'$  spanned by  $G'$  is a  $[7, 3]_4$ -code, and let  $\mathcal{M}'$  be the corresponding multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(2, 4)$ . Let us represent the hyperplanes in  $\text{PG}(2, 4)$  by perpendicular points and the elements of  $\mathbb{F}_4$  by linear polynomials over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . If  $H$  is a hyperplane represented by a point  $\langle a_1, a_2, a_3 \rangle$  with  $a_1, a_2, a_3 \in \mathbb{F}_2$  and  $(a_1, a_2, a_3) \neq \mathbf{0}$ , then  $\mathcal{M}'(H) = 3$ . In all other cases we have  $\mathcal{M}'(H) = 1$ , so that  $\mathcal{M}'$  and  $C'$  are 2-divisible.

As another example we consider the projective 32-divisible binary linear code of length 321 obtained in Exercise 5.15. Over  $\mathbb{F}_4$  we obtain a projective 16-divisible linear code of length 321.<sup>2</sup>

### Baer subspaces

If  $G$  is the generator matrix of an  $l$ -dimensional simplex code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , cf. Example 5.20, and  $\mathcal{M}'$  be the multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q^2)$ , where  $v \geq l$ , corresponding to the linear code over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$  spanned by  $G$ , then we call  $\mathcal{M}'$  an  $l$ -dimensional *Baer subspace*. If  $l = 3$ , then we speak of a *Baer plane*. Note that  $l$ -dimensional Baer subspaces are  $q^{l-2}$ -divisible, where  $l \geq 2$ . If  $S$  is an  $(l+1)$ -dimensional Baer subspace and  $T$  an  $l$ -dimensional Baer subspace that is contained in  $S$ , then  $\chi_S - \chi_T$  is called  $(l+1)$ -dimensional *affine Baer subspace* and is  $q^{l-2}$ -divisible for  $l \geq 2$ .

We remark that Baer subspaces yield two-weight codes, cf. [42, Example RT1]. Affine Baer subspaces only give “few” weight codes.

As mentioned e.g. in [108], a partition of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q^l)$  into subgeometries  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  exists iff  $\gcd(v, l) = 1$ . In particular,  $\text{PG}(v-1, q^2)$  can be partitioned into subgeometries  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , i.e. Baer subspaces, precisely when  $v$  is odd and is called *Baer subgeometry partition* (BSP) then. Using a Singer cycle, BSPs for  $\text{PG}(2, q^2)$  were constructed by Bruck [37]. While this technique can be generalized to other parameters, also other constructions are known, see e.g. [3]. Since the set of all points  $\text{PG}(2, q^2)$  is  $q^4$ -divisible and can be partitioned into  $q^2 - q + 1$  Baer planes, we can generalize the switching construction from Corollary 5.14 by switching Baer planes to affine Baer solids, i.e., we apply Exercise 5.16 choosing the  $\mathcal{M}_i$  as Baer solids and  $\mathcal{D}$  as a common Baer plane.

**Exercise 5.21.** Construct projective  $q^2$ -divisible codes of length

$$n = (q^4 + q^2 + 1) + j \cdot (q^4 - [4]_q)$$

over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^2}$  for all  $0 \leq j \leq q^2 - q + 1$ .

## 5.2 Computer searches

We have already reported that there is a unique projective 8-divisible binary linear code of length 50, see Table 5.1. This example was found using exhaustive generation of linear codes (with restrictions on the set of allowed weights). Suitable software packages are e.g. `QextNewEdition`, or its predecessor `Q-Extension` [29], and `LinCode`, see [30]. Further classifications for linear codes have e.g. been presented in [14] and [159], see also [118, Section 7.3].

<sup>2</sup>This example does not occur in the proof of Lemma 7.11 since  $321 = (85 + 4 \cdot 43) + 64$  allows a different construction using the codes of Example 2.25 and Corollary 5.14.

## 5 Constructions for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

The search problem for projective  $q^r$ -divisible codes can easily be formulated as an integer linear programming (ILP) problem using binary characteristic variables  $x_P$  for all points  $P$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , i.e.,  $x_P$  encodes the multiplicity of  $P$ . Prescribing the desired cardinality  $n = \sum_{P \in \mathcal{P}} x_P$  and the dimension  $k$ , it remains to convert the restrictions induced by  $q^r$ -divisibility, see Equation (2.30), into linear constraints:

$$\sum_{P \leq H} x_P = n - z_H \cdot q^r \quad (5.4)$$

for each hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , where  $z_H \in \mathbb{N}_0$  and  $z_H \leq \lfloor n/q^r \rfloor$ . Although, Lemma 3.4 allows to include *modulo-constraints* on the number of holes for subspaces other than hyperplanes, ILP solvers seem not to benefit from these extra constraints. If the desired divisible codes do not need to be projective, we can use integer variables  $x_P \in \mathbb{N}_0$  (with an eventual upper bound  $x_P \leq \lambda$  in case of maximum point multiplicity  $\lambda$ ). Of course, we may prescribe  $x_{\langle e_i \rangle} = 1$  (or  $x_{\langle e_i \rangle} \geq 1$ ) for all  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .

Since larger instances can not be successfully treated directly by customary ILP solvers, we have additionally prescribed some symmetry to find examples. This general approach is called the Kramer–Mesner method [128]. Giving a group  $G$  acting on the set of points  $\mathcal{P}$  and the set of hyperplanes  $\mathcal{H}$  we additionally assume  $x_{P^g} = x_P$  and  $z_{H^g} = z_H$  for each  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ , each  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , and each  $g \in G$ , where  $P^g \in \mathcal{P}$  and  $H^g \in \mathcal{H}$  denote the image of the group operation of  $g$  applied to  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  and  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , respectively. This rather general method was e.g. applied to general linear codes [33] and two-weight codes [126]. For an exemplary application to the construction of constant-dimension codes we refer e.g. to [127]. Prescribing cyclic groups in our application, we found the following generator matrices:

- $q = 2, r = 3, n = 50, k = 8$ ,  $\left( \begin{array}{c} 0000000000000000000011111111111111111111111111111111 \\ 0000000000000011111111111110000000000001111111111111 \\ 0000000011111100000011111100000011111000000111111 \\ 00000011000011000011000011001111001111001111001111 \\ 00001100000101001111011101000011010001110011010111 \\ 00110000001111000101101110000101110110010100100111 \\ 0101010101110101101110011101110101101111010111001 \\ 1001010101101101110101011101011100110111010111010 \\ 100101010110110111010101110101110011011101011010 \end{array} \right)$

- $q = 2, r = 3, n = 74, k = 12, W_C(x) = 1 + 3x^8 + 60x^{24} + 1423x^{32} + 2585x^{40} + 24x^{48}$ ,

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} 000011011111111111001000010001001110111111001010011000110110000111 \\ 11100001101111111100011011000111011000100111100101100011100100110011110000 \\ 110011001010110110101000100010101001110000000001000011000001101111110001 \\ 0000111011000100001001010010011100011101010100110010000000011110001011101 \\ 010000101110001100111101011010101011110000101100000001011011111111110001 \\ 001001111000111110100111100011110010000000011111010011101111100001000110111 \\ 11001011111001111011010111001110101001001001001111001110000010101001101010 \\ 011110001110010100101100000110111111100010101110010000011101101101011100 \\ 11110110101010111011010111011011110000000110001110010111000101001010011010 \\ 101010011100000011001110111001111000101010010110110011001011101011100 \\ 00100001111110101101001110111101000111010011011110101000001001011000110111 \\ 1111111000011011000101000101111000100110110110100011110001110011010011010 \end{array} \right)$$





### 5.3 Two-weight codes

A linear  $[n, k]_q$  code  $C$  is called a *two-weight code* if the non-zero codewords of  $C$  attain just two possible weights, i.e., if it is an  $[n, k, \{w_1, w_2\}]_q$  code for  $w_1 \neq w_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ . An online-table for known two-weight codes is at <http://www.tec.hkr.se/~chen/research/2-weight-codes> and an exhaustive survey was given by Calderbank and Kantor [42]. As observed by Delsarte, a projective two-weight code typically has a large divisibility.

#### — Projective two-weight codes are divisible —

**Lemma 5.22.** (*[51, Corollary 2]*)

*Let  $C$  be a projective two-weight code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $q = p^e$  for some prime  $p$ . Then there exist suitable integers  $u$  and  $t$  with  $u \geq 1$ ,  $t \geq 0$  such that the weights are given by  $w_1 = up^t$  and  $w_2 = (u + 1)p^t$ .*

We remark that first order Reed–Muller codes or affine spaces, see Example 2.25, are examples of  $[q^{r+1}, r + 2, \{q^{r+1} - q^r, q^{r+1}\}]_q$  two weight codes for all prime powers  $q$  and all  $r \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . (Repeated) simplex codes are the unique possibility for one-weight codes and Baer subspaces, see Subsection 5.1, yield two-weight codes. Solving Diophantine linear equation systems, similar to those discussed Section 5.2, leads to many examples of two-weight codes in [126]. Using Bose-Chaudhuri-Hocquenghem (BCH) codes a parametric family of two-weight codes was constructed in [19]:

**Theorem 5.23.** (*Cf. [19, Theorem 4]*) *For every prime-power  $q$  and every pair of natural numbers  $m \leq n'$  there exists a projective  $q^{n'+m-1}$ -divisible  $\left[ q^m \cdot [n']_q \cdot (q^{n'} - q^{n'-m} + 1), 3n' \right]_q$ -code.*

In some cases these codes can be obtained by concatenation with a suitable simplex code.

Due to their omnipresence a lot of research has been done on two-weight codes and many examples are available. Nevertheless the topic is studied for decades, new parametric families are still found, see e.g. [103]. In Table 5.2 we list those parameters that we will use in Section 7 as examples.

We remark that the example of a projective binary 32-divisible code of length 780 can be obtained by concatenation of the example of a projective quaternary 16-divisible code of length 260. For more results on field changes we refer to [42, Section 6] for two-weight codes and Subsection 5.1 for divisible codes.

5 Constructions for projective  $q^r$ -divisible codes

$n$	$k$	$\{w_1, w_2\}$	$\Delta$	$q$	description
51	8	{24, 32}	8	2	[42, Example CY1], Example 5.18
73	9	{32, 40}	8	2	computer search with prescribed automorphisms [126], optimal code
196	9	{96, 112}	16	2	BY construction in Theorem 5.23
198	10	{96, 112}	16	2	computer search with prescribed automorphisms [126], optimal code
231	10	{112, 128}	16	2	computer search with prescribed aut. [126], optimal code, [54]
234	12	{112, 128}	16	2	[42, Theorem 6.1] applied to Example FE3 over $\mathbb{F}_4$
273	12	{128, 144}	16	2	quasi-cyclic code [46]
276	11	{128, 144}	16	2	[42, Example RT5 <sup>d</sup> ]
455	12	{224, 256}	32	2	[42, Example CY1]
780	12	{384, 416}	32	2	BY construction in Theorem 5.23
845	12	{416, 448}	32	2	computer search with prescribed automorphisms [126]
975	12	{480, 512}	32	2	computer search with prescribed automorphisms [126]
1105	12	{544, 576}	32	2	computer search with prescribed automorphisms [126]
1170	12	{576, 608}	32	2	computer search with prescribed automorphisms [126]
10	4	{6, 9}	3	3	[42, Example CY1 and RT2], Example 5.4
11	5	{6, 9}	3	3	[42, Example RT6], ternary Golay code [7, 77, 174]
55	5	{36, 45}	9	3	optimal code [83], quasi-cyclic code [46]
56	6	{36, 45}	9	3	[42, Example FE2], Hill cap [106], optimal code
84	6	{54, 63}	9	3	BY construction, optimal code
98	6	{63, 72}	9	3	optimal code [83], quasi-cyclic code [46], [126]
260	6	{192, 208}	16	4	BY construction in Theorem 5.23
303	6	{224, 240}	16	4	[42, Example CY2]
304	6	{224, 240}	16	4	complement of [42, Example CY2]
39	4	{30, 35}	5	5	optimal code [54]
175	4	{147, 154}	7	7	[42, Example FE1]
205	4	{180, 189}	9	9	complement of [42, Example CY2]

Table 5.2: Parameters of a few selected two-weight codes.

## 6 Non-existence results for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

The aim of this section is to draw some parametric conclusions from the linear programming method for projective  $q^r$ -divisible codes. However, we will mainly use the geometric reformulation, i.e., the standard equations in Lemma 2.22. For parametric conclusions of the linear programming method for distance optimal linear codes we refer e.g. to [18, Section 15.3] and [17]. Our first example is an alternative version of Lemma 3.8. Given a multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  let  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{M}) := \{0 \leq i \leq \#\mathcal{M} : a_i > 0\}$  denote the set of attained hyperplane multiplicities, where  $a_i$  is the number of hyperplanes  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\mathcal{M}(H) = i$ .

### — A “linear” condition —

**Lemma 6.1.** *For integers  $u \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $m \geq 0$  and  $\Delta \geq 1$  let  $\mathcal{M}$  in be a  $\Delta$ -divisible multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  of cardinality  $n = u + m\Delta \geq 0$ . Then, we have*

$$(q-1) \cdot \sum_{h \in \mathbb{Z}, h \leq m} ha_{u+h\Delta} = (u + m\Delta - uq) \cdot \frac{q^{v-1}}{\Delta} - m, \quad (6.1)$$

where we set  $a_{u+h\Delta} = 0$  if  $u + h\Delta < 0$ .

**Exercise 6.2.** *Use the standard equations from Lemma 2.22 to verify Equation (6.1).*

**Corollary 6.3.** *For integers  $u, m \geq 0$  and  $\Delta \geq 1$  let the multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  satisfy  $\#\mathcal{M} = u + m\Delta$  and  $\mathcal{T}(\mathcal{M}) \subseteq \{u, u + \Delta, \dots, u + m\Delta\}$ . Then,  $u < \frac{m\Delta}{q-1}$  or  $u = m = 0$ .*

**Example 6.4.** *Applying Corollary 6.3 with  $q = 2$ ,  $\Delta = 2$ ,  $u = 1$ , and  $m = 0$  yields that no 2-divisible multiset of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of cardinality 1 exists. With this we can choose  $q = 2$ ,  $\Delta = 4$ ,  $u = 5$ , and  $m = 1$  in Corollary 6.3 to conclude that no 4-divisible multiset of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of cardinality 9 exists. Using this and the non-existence of a 4-divisible multiset of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of cardinality 1, we can choose  $q = 2$ ,  $\Delta = 8$ ,  $u = 17$ , and  $m = 2$  in Corollary 6.3 to conclude that no 8-divisible multiset of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of cardinality 33 exists.*

Of course, the non-existence of an 8-divisible  $[33, k]_2$  full-length code also follows from the methods presented in Section 4, which are essentially based on the averaging argument in Lemma 3.8 and a suitable induction. Arguably Lemma 3.8 has some advantages over Corollary 6.3 since we can directly start with an 8-divisible multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of cardinality 33 and conclude the existence of a hyperplane  $H$  with  $\mathcal{M}(H) \in \{1, 9\}$ . The example of a potential 8-divisible  $[33, k]_2$  full-length code is also interesting when using the linear programming method directly. First note that we will have to prescribe some suitable values for  $k$ . If we allow all weights in  $\{8, 16, 24, 32\}$ , then the MacWilliams equations admit a non-negative rational

solution while the weights 32 and 24 might also be excluded with a separate linear programming computation. Thus, it definitely is useful to tabulated the possible lengths of (projective)  $q^r$ -divisible codes as we do in Section 7.

— A “quadratic” condition —

**Lemma 6.5.** *For integers  $u \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $m \geq 0$ , and  $\Delta \geq 1$  let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $\Delta$ -divisible set of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  of cardinality  $n = u + m\Delta \geq 0$ . Then, we have*

$$(q-1) \cdot \sum_{h \in \mathbb{Z}, h \leq m} h(h-1)a_{u+h\Delta} = \tau_q(u, \Delta, m) \cdot \frac{q^{v-2}}{\Delta^2} - m(m-1), \quad (6.2)$$

where we set  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m) =$

$$m(m-q)\Delta^2 + (q^2u - 2mqu + mq + 2mu - qu - m)\Delta + (q-1)^2u^2 + (q-1)u \quad (6.3)$$

and  $a_{u+h\Delta} = 0$  if  $u + h\Delta < 0$ .

*Proof.* Rewriting the standard equations from Lemma 2.22 yields

$$\begin{aligned} (q-1) \cdot \sum_{h \in \mathbb{Z}, h \leq m} a_{u+h\Delta} &= q^2 \cdot q^{v-2} - 1, \\ (q-1) \cdot \sum_{h \in \mathbb{Z}, h \leq m} (u+h\Delta)a_{u+h\Delta} &= (u+m\Delta)(q \cdot q^{v-2} - 1), \\ (q-1) \cdot \sum_{h \in \mathbb{Z}, h \leq m} (u+h\Delta)(u+h\Delta-1)a_{u+h\Delta} &= (u+m\Delta)(u+m\Delta-1)(q^{v-2} - 1). \end{aligned}$$

$u(u+\Delta)$  times the first equation minus  $(2u+\Delta-1)$  times the second equation plus the third equation gives  $\Delta^2$  times the stated equation.  $\square$

The multipliers used in the proof of Lemma 6.5 can be directly read off from the following observation.

**Lemma 6.6.** *For pairwise different non-zero numbers  $a, b, c$  the inverse matrix of*

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 - a & b^2 - b & c^2 - c \end{pmatrix}$$

is given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} bc(c-b) & -(c+b-1)(c-b) & (c-b) \\ -ac(c-a) & (c+a-1)(c-a) & -(c-a) \\ ab(b-a) & -(b+a-1)(b-a) & (b-a) \end{pmatrix} \cdot ((c-a)(c-b)(b-a))^{-1}$$

Similar as for the “linear condition” we can conclude explicit non-existence criteria from Lemma 6.5:



**Corollary 6.7.** *For integers  $u \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $\Delta, m \geq 1$  let  $\mathcal{K}$  be a  $\Delta$ -divisible arc of cardinality  $n = u + m\Delta \geq 0$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . If one of the following conditions hold, then  $(q-1) \cdot \sum_{i=2}^m i(i-1)x_i \notin \mathbb{N}_0$ , which is impossible.*

- (a)  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m) < 0$ ;
- (b)  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m) \cdot q^{v-2}$  is not divisible by  $\Delta^2$ ;
- (c)  $m \geq 2$  and  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m) = 0$ .

We have the following special cases:

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_q(u, q^r, m) &= \left( m(m-q)q^r - 2mqu + q^2u + mq + 2mu - qu - m \right) \cdot q^r \\ &\quad + \left( q^2u^2 - 2qu^2 + qu + u^2 - u \right), \\ \tau_2(u, 2^r, m) &= \left( m(m-2)2^r - 2mu + m + 2u \right) \cdot 2^r + \left( u^2 + u \right). \end{aligned}$$

**Exercise 6.8.** *Conclude the non-existence of projective 4-divisible  $[n, k]_2$ -codes for all  $n \in \{1, \dots, 6\} \cup \{9, \dots, 14\}$  and the non-existence of projective 8-divisible  $[n, k]_2$ -codes for all  $n \in \{1, \dots, 14\} \cup \{17, \dots, 29\} \cup \{33, \dots, 44\}$  from Corollary 6.3 and Corollary 6.7.*

Note that in order to apply Lemma 6.5, we have to choose a parameter  $m \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . Given  $m$ , we can easily analyze when  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m)$  is non-positive:

**Lemma 6.9.** *Given a positive integer  $m$ , we have  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m) \leq 0$  iff*

$$\begin{aligned} &(q-1)u - (m - q/2)\Delta + \frac{1}{2} \\ \in &\left[ -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{q^2\Delta^2 - 4qm\Delta + 2q\Delta + 1}, \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{q^2\Delta^2 - 4qm\Delta + 2q\Delta + 1} \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (6.4)$$

The last interval is non-empty, i.e., the radicand is non-negative, iff  $1 \leq m \leq \lfloor (q\Delta + 2)/4 \rfloor$ . We have  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, 1) = 0$  iff  $u = (\Delta - 1)/(q - 1)$ .

#### — Quadratic functions that are non-negative over the integers —

We remark that [28, Theorem 1.B] is quite similar to Lemma 6.5 and its implications. Actually, their analysis grounds on [163] and is strongly related to the classical second-order Bonferroni Inequality [26, 74, 75] in Probability Theory. In simple words, the trick of Lemma 6.5 is that  $h(h-1) = h^2 - h$  is non-negative for every integer  $h$ . Note that  $f(x) = x^2 - x$  attains its minimum at  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  with function value  $-\frac{1}{4}$ . So, in some sense we perform a (quadratic) integer rounding cut.

We can also use Corollary 6.3 and Corollary 6.7 to show that for all cardinalities  $n \leq rq^{r+1}$  the attainable lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  are those that are attained by combinations of  $(r+1)$ -spaces and affine  $(r+2)$ -spaces, cf. Exercise 5.3.

**Theorem 6.10.** [112, Theorem 11] Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $q^1$ -divisible set of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with cardinality  $n$ . If  $2 \leq n \leq q^2$ , then either  $n = q^2$  or  $q+1$  divides  $n$ . Additionally, the non-excluded cases can be realized.

**Theorem 6.11.** [112, Theorem 12] For the cardinality  $n$  of a  $q^r$ -divisible set of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have

$$n \notin \left[ (a(q-1) + b) \begin{bmatrix} r+1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_q + a + 1, (a(q-1) + b + 1) \begin{bmatrix} r+1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_q - 1 \right],$$

where  $a, b \in \mathbb{N}_0$  with  $b \leq q-2$  and  $a \leq r-1$ . If  $n \leq rq^{r+1}$ , then all other cases can be realized.

Similar as the conditions based on a linear and a quadratic polynomial in Lemma 6.1 and Lemma 6.5, we can also conclude a condition based on a cubic polynomial. To this end we consider an explicit example first.

**Lemma 6.12.** No  $2^3$ -divisible set of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$  of cardinality 52 exists.

*Proof.* Using the abbreviation  $y = 2^{v-3}$  the first four MacWilliams identities, see Equation (2.11), are given by

$$\begin{aligned} A_0 + A_8 + A_{16} + A_{24} + A_{32} + A_{40} + A_{48} &= 8y \\ \binom{52}{1} + \binom{44}{1}A_8 + \binom{36}{1}A_{16} + \binom{28}{1}A_{24} + \binom{20}{1}A_{32} + \binom{12}{1}A_{40} + \binom{4}{1}A_{48} &= 4y \cdot 52 \\ \binom{52}{2} + \binom{44}{2}A_8 + \binom{36}{2}A_{16} + \binom{28}{2}A_{24} + \binom{20}{2}A_{32} + \binom{12}{2}A_{40} + \binom{4}{2}A_{48} &= 2y \cdot \binom{52}{2} \\ \binom{52}{3} + \binom{44}{3}A_8 + \binom{36}{3}A_{16} + \binom{28}{3}A_{24} + \binom{20}{3}A_{32} + \binom{12}{3}A_{40} + \binom{4}{3}A_{48} &= y \cdot \left( \binom{52}{3} + B_3 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Substituting  $x = y \cdot B_3$  and rearranging yields

$$\begin{aligned} A_8 &= -4 + A_{40} + 4A_{48} + \frac{1}{512}x + \frac{7}{64}y \\ A_{16} &= 6 - 4A_{40} - 15A_{48} - \frac{3}{512}x - \frac{17}{64}y \\ A_{24} &= -4 + 6A_{40} + 20A_{48} + \frac{3}{512}x + \frac{397}{64}y \\ A_{32} &= 1 - 4A_{40} - 10A_{48} - \frac{1}{512}x + \frac{125}{64}y. \end{aligned}$$

With this we compute

$$A_{16} + \frac{31}{20}A_8 = -\frac{1}{5} - \frac{49}{20}A_{40} - \frac{44}{5}A_{48} - \frac{123}{1280}y - \frac{29}{10240}x,$$

which contradicts  $A_8, A_{16}, A_{40}, A_{48}, x, y \geq 0$ .  $\square$

We remark that Lemma 6.12 generalizes Example 2.8 and Example 2.14 dealing with all dimensions  $v$ , encoded in  $y = 2^{v-3}$ , simultaneously. To this end we have replaced the non-linear  $y \cdot B_3$  by a new variable  $x$ , which relaxes the problem on the one hand but turns the problem into a linear one on the other hand.

**Remark 6.13.** The non-existence of a  $2^3$ -divisible set of cardinality  $n = 52$  implies several upper bounds for partial spreads, see Section 9 and in particular Lemma 9.9. More precisely, we e.g. have  $129 \leq A_2(11, 8; 4) \leq 132$ ,  $2177 \leq A_2(15, 8; 4) \leq 2180$ , and  $34945 \leq A_2(19, 8; 4) \leq 34948$ .

The underlying idea of the proof of Lemma 6.12 can be generalized. Choosing a suitable basis for the first four MacWilliams equations, the multiplication with the inverse of a suitable  $4 \times 4$ -matrix, cf. Lemma 6.6 yields:

— **A “cubic” condition** —

**Lemma 6.14.** Let  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$  be an integer and  $\mathcal{K}$  be  $\Delta$ -divisible arc of cardinality  $n > 0$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . Then, we have

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} \Delta^2(i-t)(i-t-1) \cdot (g_1 \cdot i + g_0) \cdot A_{i\Delta} + qhx = n(q-1)(n-t\Delta)(n-(t+1)\Delta)g_2,$$

where  $x \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $g_1 = \Delta qh$ ,  $g_0 = -n(q-1)g_2$ ,  $g_2 = h - (2\Delta qt + \Delta q - 2nq + 2n + q - 2)$  and

$$h = \Delta^2 q^2 t^2 + \Delta^2 q^2 t - 2\Delta n q^2 t - \Delta n q^2 + 2\Delta n q t + n^2 q^2 + \Delta n q - 2n^2 q + n^2 + nq - n.$$

**Corollary 6.15.** Using the notation of Lemma 6.14, if  $n/\Delta \notin [t, t+1]$ ,  $h \geq 0$ , and  $g_2 < 0$ , then there exists no  $\Delta$ -divisible arc  $\mathcal{K}$  of cardinality  $n$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ .

*Proof.* First we observe  $(i-t)(i-t-1) \geq 0$ ,  $(n-t\Delta)(n-(t+1)\Delta) > 0$ , and  $g_1 \geq 0$ . Since  $g_2 < 0$ , we have  $g_0 \geq 0$  so that  $g_1 i + g_0 \geq 0$ . Thus, the entire left hand side is non-negative and the right hand side is negative – a contradiction.  $\square$

Applying Corollary 6.15 with  $t = 3$  gives Lemma 6.12. Note that in Example 2.14 we have only used the first three MacWilliams equations. As a further example we consider the parameters  $q = 2$ ,  $\Delta = 2^4 = 16$ , and  $n = 235$ . The condition  $n/\Delta \notin [t, t+1]$  excludes  $t = 14$ . The condition  $h \geq 0$  is satisfied for all integers  $t$  since the excluded interval  $(6.700, 6.987)$  contains no integer. The condition  $g_2 < 0$  just allows to choose  $t = 7$ , which also satisfies  $qh \geq -g_0$ .

We can perform a closer analysis in order to develop computational cheap checks. We have  $g_2 < 0$  iff

$$n \in \left( \frac{\Delta qt + \frac{\Delta q}{2} - \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\omega}}{q-1}, \frac{\Delta qt + \frac{\Delta q}{2} - \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\omega}}{q-1} \right), \quad (6.5)$$

where  $\omega = \Delta^2 q^2 - 4qt\Delta - 2\Delta q + 4q + 1$ . Thus,  $\omega > 0$ , i.e., we have

$$t \leq \left\lfloor \frac{q\Delta - 2}{4} + \frac{1}{\Delta} + \frac{1}{4q\Delta} \right\rfloor.$$

We have  $h \geq 0$  iff

$$n \notin \left( \frac{\Delta qt + \frac{\Delta q}{2} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\omega - 4q}}{q-1}, \frac{\Delta qt + \frac{\Delta q}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\omega - 4q}}{q-1} \right). \quad (6.6)$$

## 6 Non-existence results for projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

The most promising possibility, if not the only at all, seems to be

$$n \in \left( \frac{\Delta qt + \frac{\Delta q}{2} - \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\omega}}{q-1}, \frac{\Delta qt + \frac{\Delta q}{2} - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\omega - 4q}}{q-1} \right], \quad (6.7)$$

which allows the choice of at most one integer  $n$ . In our example  $q = 2$ ,  $\Delta = 2^4 = 16$  the possible  $n$  for  $t = 1, \dots, 7$  correspond to 33, 66, 99, 132, 166, 200, 235, respectively. The two other conditions are automatically satisfied.

**Exercise 6.16.** Show that no projective  $2^5$ -divisible  $[n, k]_2$ -code with

$$n \in \{325, 390, 456, 521, 587, 652, 718, 784, 850, 917, 985\}$$

exists.

**Lemma 6.17.** No  $3^2$ -divisible set of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, 3)$  of cardinality 89 exists.

*Proof.* We set  $x = 3^{k-4}$ ,  $y = 3^{k-4} \cdot B_3$ , and  $z = 3^{k-4} \cdot B_4$ . Solving the first five MacWilliams equations for  $A_9, A_{54}, A_{63}, x$ , and  $y$  yields the equation

$$\begin{aligned} 99630A_9 + 121905A_{18} + 99873A_{27} + 60021A_{36} \\ + 22275A_{45} + 22518A_{72} + 61236A_{81} + z = 0, \end{aligned}$$

so that  $A_9 = A_{18} = A_{27} = A_{36} = A_{45} = A_{72} = A_{81} = z = 0$ . With that, the equation system has the unique solution  $x = 189$ ,  $y = 33642$ ,  $A_{54} = 6230$ , and  $A_{63} = 9078$ . However, 189 is not a power of three, but  $x = 3^{k-4}$ .  $\square$

We remark that for the parameters of Lemma 6.17 the first four MacWilliams equations permit non-negative rational solutions for all dimensions  $9 \leq k \leq 89$ . When adding the fifth MacWilliams equation, the corresponding polyhedron gets empty.

**Exercise 6.18.** Implement the non-existence criteria for lengths of projective  $q^r$ -divisible codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  presented in this section, cf. Lemma 7.6, Lemma 7.9, and Lemma 7.13.

### — Research problem

Conclude a general “quartic condition” from the linear programming method covering the parameters of Lemma 6.17.

## 7 Lengths of projective $q^r$ -divisible codes

The aim of this section is to summarize the current knowledge on the possible lengths of projective  $q^r$ -divisible codes. Even for small parameters there are several lengths where the existence of a corresponding code remains still undecided. This leaves plenty of space for own research, i.e., new constructions, cf. Section 5, and more sophisticated techniques for non-existence proofs, cf. Section 6, are needed.

We will give brief proofs for our subsequent results. All of them are constructed in the same manner. On the constructive side we list some “base examples”, i.e., examples for some small cardinalities/lengths. Specific parametric series are mentioned explicitly, for more details on the used two-weight codes we refer to Subsection 5.3 and Table 5.2, and for optimal linear codes we refer to Subsection 8.10 and Table 8.1. Explicit generator matrices obtained by computer searches are listed in Subsection 5.2. Without explicitly stating, we then invoke Lemma 5.1, i.e., we use the fact that the set of attainable lengths is closed under addition. For the non-existence results we list the utilized results from Section 6. In the statements we explicitly list those cardinalities/lengths where no non-existence results is mentioned and which are not implied by combinations of the base examples. Stating all details becomes a bit extensive when the parameters are not rather small. So, for a few medium sized parameters we only state the ranges of excluded cardinalities obtained via the methods outlined in Section 6, cf. Exercise 6.18. Here  $[a, b]$  denotes the list of integers  $a, a + 1, \dots, b$ .

For the binary field the smallest open case is length 130 for projective 16-divisible codes. For  $q = 3$  and  $\Delta = 9$  the smallest open lengths are 70 and 77. If  $q \geq 5$ , then there are even open cases for projective  $q$ -divisible codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , e.g., length 40 for  $q = 5$ .

**Lemma 7.1.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  the a  $2^1$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, 2)$ , then  $n \geq 3$  and all cases can be realized.*

*Proof.* The values  $n \in \{1, 2\}$  are excluded by Theorem 6.10. The *base examples* of cardinalities 3, 4, and 5 are given by Example 2.19, Example 2.25, and Exercise 5.6, respectively.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.2.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  the a  $2^2$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, 2)$ , then  $n \in \{7, 8\}$  or  $n \geq 14$  and all mentioned cases can be realized.*

*Proof.* The cases  $1 \leq n \leq 6$  and  $9 \leq n \leq 13$  are excluded by Theorem 6.11. *Base examples* for cardinalities 7 and 8 are given by Example 2.19 and Example 2.25. For the range  $15 \leq n \leq 20$  we refer to Corollary 5.13.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.3.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  the a  $2^3$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, 2)$ , then*

$$n \in \{15, 16, 30, 31, 32, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51\}$$

*or  $n \geq 60$  and all cases can be realized.*

*Proof.* The cases  $1 \leq n \leq 14$ ,  $17 \leq n \leq 29$ , and  $33 \leq n \leq 44$  are excluded by Theorem 6.11. The case  $n = 52$  is excluded by Corollary 6.15 with  $t = 3$ , see also Lemma 6.12. The cases  $53 \leq n \leq 58$  are excluded by Lemma 6.5 using  $m = 4$ . The special case  $n = 59$  is treated in [115].

*Base examples* for cardinalities 15, 16, and 49 are given by Example 2.19, Example 2.25, and Exercise 5.15, respectively. The range  $63 \leq n \leq 72$  is covered by Corollary 5.13. There are two-weight codes for cardinalities  $n \in \{51, 73\}$  and sporadic examples found by computer searches for cardinalities  $n \in \{50, 74\}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 7.4.** *Let  $M$  be a  $2^4$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$ , then*

$$n \in \{31, 32, 62, 63, 64, 93, \dots, 96, 124, \dots, 130, 155, \dots, 165, 185, \dots, 199, \\ 215, \dots, 234, 244, \dots, 309\}$$

*or  $n \geq 310$  and all cases, possibly except*

$$n \in \{130, 163, 164, 165, 185, 215, 216, 232, 233, 244, 245, 246, 247, \\ 274, 275, 277, 278, 306, 309\},$$

*can be realized.*

*Proof.* The cases  $1 \leq n \leq 30$ ,  $33 \leq n \leq 61$ ,  $65 \leq n \leq 92$ , and  $97 \leq n \leq 123$  are excluded by Theorem 6.11. The cases  $133 \leq n \leq 154$ ,  $167 \leq n \leq 184$ ,  $201 \leq n \leq 214$ , and  $236 \leq n \leq 243$  are excluded by Lemma 6.5 using  $m = 5$ ,  $m = 6$ ,  $m = 7$ , and  $m = 8$ , respectively. The cases  $n \in \{132, 166, 200, 235\}$  are excluded by Corollary 6.15 with  $t = 4, \dots, 7$ , respectively. The special case  $n = 131$  was treated in [134].

*Base examples* for cardinalities 31, 32, and 129 are given by Example 2.19, Example 2.25, and Exercise 5.15 respectively. The range  $255 \leq n \leq 272$  is covered by Corollary 5.13. There are two-weight codes for cardinalities  $n \in \{196, 198, 231, 234, 273, 276\}$ . Additionally, we have a distance-optimal code for  $n = 199$  and sporadic examples found by computer searches for cardinalities  $n \in \{161, 162, 195, 197\}$ .  $\square$

### — Research problem —

Decide whether a projective 16-divisible binary linear code of length 130 exists.

**Lemma 7.5.** *Let  $M$  be a  $2^5$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$ , then*

$$n \in \{63, 64, 126, 127, 128, 189, \dots, 192, 252, \dots, 256, 315, \dots, 323, 378, 385, \\ \dots, 389, 441, \dots, 455, 503, \dots, 520, 566, \dots, 586, 628, \dots, 651, 691, \dots, \\ 717, 753, \dots, 783, 815, \dots, 843, 845, \dots, 849, 877, \dots, 916, 938, \dots, 984\}$$

*or  $n \geq 998$  and all cases, possibly except*

$$n \in \{322, 323, 385, \dots, 389, 449, \dots, 454, 503, 513, \dots, 517, 520, 566, 577, \dots, \\ 580, 584, \dots, 586, 628, 629, 641, 642, 648, \dots, 651, 691, 692, 705, 712, \dots, \\ 717, 753, \dots, 755, 776, \dots, 779, 781, \dots, 783, 815, \dots, 818, 840, 841, \\ 842, 846, \dots, 849, 877, \dots, 881, 904, 905, 911, \dots, 916, 938, \dots, 944, \\ 968, 976, \dots, 984, 998, \dots, 1007, 1057, \dots, 1070, 1121, \dots, 1133, 1185\},$$

can be realized.

*Proof.* The cases  $1 \leq n \leq 62$ ,  $65 \leq n \leq 125$ ,  $129 \leq n \leq 188$ ,  $193 \leq n \leq 251$ , and  $257 \leq n \leq 314$  are excluded by Theorem 6.11. The cases  $326 \leq n \leq 377$ ,  $391 \leq n \leq 440$ ,  $457 \leq n \leq 502$ ,  $522 \leq n \leq 565$ ,  $588 \leq n \leq 627$ ,  $653 \leq n \leq 690$ ,  $719 \leq n \leq 752$ ,  $785 \leq n \leq 814$ ,  $851 \leq n \leq 876$ ,  $918 \leq n \leq 937$ , and  $986 \leq n \leq 997$  are excluded by Lemma 6.5 using  $m = 6, \dots, 16$ , respectively. The cases  $n \in \{325, 390, 456, 521, 587, 652, 718, 784, 850, 917, 985\}$  are excluded by Corollary 6.15 with  $t = 5, \dots, 15$ , respectively, cf. Exercise 6.16. The case  $n = 324$  is excluded by Lemma 3.8 and Lemma 7.4.

*Base examples* for cardinalities 63, 64, and 321 are given by Example 2.19, Example 2.25, and Exercise 5.15, respectively. The range  $1023 \leq n \leq 1056$  is covered by Corollary 5.13. There are two-weight codes for cardinalities  $n \in \{455, 780, 845, 975, 1105, 1170\}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 7.6.** *Let  $M$  the a  $2^6$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$ , then  $n$  is not contained in any of the intervals  $[1, 126]$ ,  $[129, 253]$ ,  $[257, 380]$ ,  $[385, 507]$ ,  $[513, 634]$ ,  $[641, 761]$ ,  $[772, 888]$ ,  $[902, 1015]$ ,  $[1032, 1142]$ ,  $[1161, 1269]$ ,  $[1291, 1395]$ ,  $[1420, 1522]$ ,  $[1549, 1649]$ ,  $[1678, 1776]$ ,  $[1808, 1902]$ ,  $[1937, 2029]$ ,  $[2066, 2156]$ ,  $[2196, 2282]$ ,  $[2325, 2409]$ ,  $[2455, 2535]$ ,  $[2585, 2661]$ ,  $[2714, 2788]$ ,  $[2844, 2914]$ ,  $[2974, 3040]$ ,  $[3104, 3166]$ ,  $[3234, 3292]$ ,  $[3364, 3418]$ ,  $[3495, 3543]$ ,  $[3626, 3668]$ ,  $[3757, 3793]$ ,  $[3889, 3917]$ , and  $[4023, 4039]$ .*

**Lemma 7.7.** *Let  $M$  the a  $3^1$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 3)$ , then  $n = 4$  or  $n \geq 8$  and all cases can be realized.*

*Proof.* The values  $1 \leq n \leq 3$  and  $5 \leq n \leq 7$  are excluded by Theorem 6.10.

*Base examples* for cardinalities 4, 9, and 10 are given by Example 2.19, Example 2.25, and Example 5.4, respectively. Additionally, there exists a two-weight code of cardinality  $n = 11$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 7.8.** *Let  $M$  the a  $3^2$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 3)$ , then*

$$n \in \{13, 26, 27, 39, 40, 52, \dots, 56, 65, \dots, 70, 77, \dots, 85, 90, \dots, 128\}$$

*or  $n \geq 129$  and all cases, possibly except*

$$n \in \{70, 77, 99, 100, 101, 102, 113, 114, 115, 128\},$$

*can be realized.*

*Proof.* The cases  $1 \leq n \leq 12$ ,  $15 \leq n \leq 25$ ,  $29 \leq n \leq 38$  and  $43 \leq n \leq 51$  are excluded by Theorem 6.11. The case  $57 \leq n \leq 64$ ,  $72 \leq n \leq 76$ , and  $87 \leq n \leq 88$  are excluded by Lemma 6.5 using  $m = 5, \dots, 7$ , respectively. The cases  $n \in \{71, 86\}$  are excluded by Corollary 6.15 with  $t \in \{5, 6\}$ , respectively. The case  $n = 89$  is excluded in Lemma 6.17.

*Base examples* for cardinalities 13 and 27 are given by Example 2.19 and Example 2.25. There are two-weight codes for cardinalities  $n \in \{55, 56, 84, 98\}$  and optimal codes for cardinalities  $n \in \{85, 90, 127, 141\}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 7.9.** *Let  $M$  the a  $3^3$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 3)$ , then  $n$  is not contained in any of the intervals  $[1, 39]$ ,  $[41, 79]$ ,  $[82, 119]$ ,  $[122, 159]$ ,  $[163, 199]$ ,  $[203, 239]$ ,  $[246, 279]$ ,  $[287, 319]$ ,  $[329, 359]$ ,  $[370, 399]$ ,  $[411, 439]$ ,  $[452, 478]$ ,  $[493, 518]$ ,  $[535, 558]$ ,  $[576, 597]$ ,  $[618, 637]$ ,  $[659, 676]$ ,  $[701, 715]$ ,  $[743, 754]$ , and  $[786, 793]$ .*

**Lemma 7.10.** *Let  $M$  the a  $4^1$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 4)$ , then*

$$n \in \{5, 10, 15, 16, 17\}$$

*or  $n \geq 20$  and all cases can be realized.*

*Proof.* The values  $1 \leq n \leq 4$ ,  $6 \leq n \leq 9$ , and  $11 \leq n \leq 14$  are excluded by Theorem 6.10. The cases  $n \in \{18, 19\}$  are excluded by Lemma 6.5 using  $m = 4$ .

*Base examples* for cardinalities 5, 16, and 17 are given by Example 2.19, Example 2.25, and Example 5.4, respectively. The cases  $21 \leq n \leq 24$  are covered by Exercise 5.21.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.11.** *Let  $M$  the a  $4^2$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 4)$ , then*

$$n \in \{21, 42, 63, 64, 84, 85, 105, 106, 126, \dots, 129, 147, \dots, 151, 168, \dots, 173, \\ 189, \dots, 195, 210, \dots, 217, 231, \dots, 239, 251, \dots, 261, 272, \dots, 283, 293, \\ \dots, 305, 313, \dots, 328\}$$

*or  $n \geq 333$  and all cases, possibly except*

$$n \in \{129, 150, 151, 172, 173, 193, 194, 195, 215, 216, 217, 236, \dots, 239, 251, 258, \\ 259, 261, 272, 279, 280, 282, 283, 293, 301, 305, 313, 314, 322, 326, 333, 334, \\ 335\}$$

*can be realized.*

*Proof.* The cases  $1 \leq n \leq 20$ ,  $22 \leq n \leq 41$ ,  $44 \leq n \leq 62$ ,  $66 \leq n \leq 83$ ,  $87 \leq n \leq 104$ ,  $109 \leq n \leq 125$ ,  $131 \leq n \leq 146$ ,  $153 \leq n \leq 167$ ,  $174 \leq n \leq 188$ ,  $196 \leq n \leq 209$ ,  $218 \leq n \leq 230$ ,  $240 \leq n \leq 250$ ,  $262 \leq n \leq 271$ ,  $284 \leq n \leq 292$ ,  $306 \leq n \leq 312$ , and  $329 \leq n \leq 332$  are excluded by Lemma 6.5 using  $m = 1, \dots, 16$ , respectively. The cases  $n \in \{65, 130, 152\}$  are excluded by Corollary 6.15 with  $t \in \{3, 6, 7\}$ , respectively. Applying Corollary 6.3 with  $m \in \{1, 4, 5\}$  gives the non-existence for  $n \in \{43, 86, 107, 108\}$ .

*Base examples* for cardinalities 21 and 64 are given by Example 2.19 and Example 2.25. Additionally, there exist two-weight codes with  $n \in \{260, 303, 304\}$ . For the sequence  $n = 85 + 43 \cdot j$ , where  $0 \leq j \leq 17$ , we refer to Corollary 5.14.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.12.** *Let  $M$  the a  $5^1$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 5)$ , then*

$$n \in \{6, 12, 18, 24, 25, 26, 30, 31, 32\}$$

*or  $n \geq 36$  and all cases, possibly except  $n = 40$ , can be realized.*

*Proof.* The values  $1 \leq n \leq 5$ ,  $7 \leq n \leq 11$ ,  $13 \leq n \leq 17$ , and  $19 \leq n \leq 23$  are excluded by Theorem 6.10. The cases  $27 \leq n \leq 29$  and  $34 \leq n \leq 35$  are excluded by Lemma 6.5 using  $m = 5$  and  $m = 6$ , respectively. The case  $n = 33$  is excluded by Corollary 6.15 with  $t = 5$  respectively.

*Base examples* for cardinalities 6, 25, and 26 are given by Example 2.19, Example 2.25, and Example 5.4, respectively. Additionally, there exists a two-weight code of cardinality  $n = 39$  and sporadic examples found by computer searches for cardinalities  $n \in \{41, 46\}$ .  $\square$



**Lemma 7.13.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $5^2$ -divisible set of  $n$  points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 5)$ , then  $n$  is not contained in any of the intervals  $[1, 30]$ ,  $[32, 61]$ ,  $[63, 92]$ ,  $[94, 123]$ ,  $[126, 154]$ ,  $[157, 185]$ ,  $[188, 216]$ ,  $[219, 247]$ ,  $[252, 278]$ ,  $[283, 309]$ ,  $[316, 340]$ ,  $[347, 371]$ ,  $[379, 402]$ ,  $[410, 433]$ ,  $[442, 464]$ ,  $[473, 495]$ ,  $[505, 526]$ ,  $[537, 557]$ ,  $[568, 587]$ ,  $[600, 618]$ ,  $[632, 649]$ ,  $[663, 680]$ ,  $[695, 711]$ ,  $[727, 742]$ ,  $[758, 772]$ ,  $[790, 803]$ ,  $[822, 834]$ ,  $[854, 864]$ ,  $[886, 895]$ ,  $[918, 925]$ , and  $[951, 955]$ .*

---

**Research problem**

---

Resolve one of the following open cardinalities of  $q$ -divisible sets in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ .

- $q = 7$ :  $\{75, 83, 91, 92, 95, 101, 102, 103, 109, 110, 111, 117, 118, 119, 125, 126, 127, 133, 134, 135, 142, 143, 151, 159, 167\}$ ;
- $q = 8$ :  $\{93, 102, 111, 120, 121, 134, 140, 143, 149, 150, 151, 152, 158, 159, 160, 161, 167, 168, 169, 170, 176, 177, 178, 179, 185, 186, 187, 188, 196, 197, 205, 206, 214, 215, 223, 224, 232, 233, 241, 242, 250, 251\}$ ;
- $q = 9$ :  $\{123, 133, 143, 153, 154, 175, 179, 185, 189, 195, 196, 199, 206, 207, 208, 209, 216, 217, 218, 219, 226, 227, 228, 229, 236, 237, 238, 239, 247, 248, 249, 257, 258, 259, 267, 268, 269, 277, 278, 279, 288, 289, 298, 299, 308, 309, 318, 319, 329, 339, 349, 359\}$ .

## 8 Applications

In Theorem 3.2 we have seen that in order to study  $\Delta$ -divisible codes it is sufficient to study  $q^r$ -divisible codes, where  $r \in \mathbb{Q}$ ,  $m \cdot r \in \mathbb{N}$ , and  $q = p^m$ . The equivalence between  $q^r$ -divisible codes and  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points in projective geometries have been discussed in Subsection 2.2. Besides that there are several relations to other combinatorial structures, which is the topic of this section. In the subsequent subsections we give brief descriptions and pointers to the literature, while we devote entire sections to the relations to partial spreads and vector space partitions, see sections 9 and 10. For applications in quantum computation we refer to [116].

### 8.1 Subspace codes

For two subspaces  $U$  and  $U'$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  the *subspace distance* is given by  $d_S(U, U') = \dim(U+U') - \dim(U \cap U')$ . A set  $\mathcal{C}$  of subspaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , called codewords, with minimum subspace distance  $d$  is called a *subspace code*. Its maximal possible cardinality is denoted by  $A_q(v, d)$ , see e.g. [111]. If all codewords have the same dimension, say  $k$ , then we speak of a *constant dimension code* and denote the corresponding maximum possible cardinality by  $A_q(v, d; k)$ , see e.g. [68]. For known bounds, we refer to <http://subspacecodes.uni-bayreuth.de> [100] containing also the generalization to subspace codes of mixed dimension. For  $2k \leq v$  the cardinality  $A_q(v, 2k; k)$  is the maximum size of a partial  $k$ -spread, see Section 9. For  $d < 2k$  the recursive Johnson bound

$$A_q(v, d; k) \leq \left\lfloor \begin{bmatrix} v \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_q \cdot A_q(v-1, d; k-1) / \begin{bmatrix} k \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_q \right\rfloor,$$

see [184], recurs on this situation. The involved rounding can be slightly sharpened using the non-existence of  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of a certain cardinality, see [122, Lemma 13] and Lemma 4.19:

$$A_q(v, d; k) \leq \lfloor A_q(v-1, d; k-1) \cdot [v]_q / [k]_q \rfloor_{q^{k-1}}. \quad (8.1)$$

For  $d < 2k$  this gives the tightest known upper bound for  $A_q(v, d; k)$  except  $A_2(6, 4; 3) = 77 < 81$  [110] and  $A_2(8, 6; 4) = 257 < 289$  [99]. For general subspace codes the underlying idea of the Johnson bound in combination with  $q^r$ -divisible multisets has been generalized in [114].

### 8.2 Subspace packings and coverings

A constant-dimension code consisting of  $k$ -dimensional codewords in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  has minimum subspace distance  $d$  iff each  $(k - \frac{d}{2} + 1)$ -dimensional subspace is contained in at most one

codeword. If we relax the condition a bit and require that for a multiset  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $k$ -spaces each  $(k - \frac{d}{2} + 1)$ -dimensional subspace is contained in at most  $\lambda$  codewords, then we have the definition of a *subspace packing*. Of course, similar to constant-dimension codes,  $q^r$ -divisible multisets can be used to obtain upper bounds on the cardinality of a subspace packing, see [66, 67]. Indeed, [122, Lemma 13] and Lemma 4.19 cover that case, i.e.,

$$A_q^\lambda(v, d; k) \leq \llbracket A_q^\lambda(v-1, d; k-1)[v]_q/[k]_q \rrbracket_{q^{k-1}} \quad (8.2)$$

for  $k \geq 2$ , where  $A_q^\lambda(v, d; k)$  denotes the maximum cardinality of a multiset  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  such that each  $(k - \frac{d}{2} + 1)$ -dimensional subspace is covered at most  $\lambda$  times.

If we replace “contained in at most  $\lambda$  codewords” by “contained in at least  $\lambda$  codewords” we obtain so-called *subspace coverings*. For the special case of  $\lambda = 1$  we refer e.g. to [65, 69]. Again, [122, Lemma 13] and Lemma 4.19 cover this situation and relate it to  $q^r$ -divisible multisets, i.e.,

$$B_q^\lambda(v, d; k) \geq \llbracket B_q^\lambda(v-1, d; k-1)[v]_q/[k]_q \rrbracket_{q^{k-1}} \quad (8.3)$$

for  $k \geq 2$ , where  $B_q^\lambda(v, d; k)$  denotes the minimum cardinality of a multiset  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  such that each  $(k - \frac{d}{2} + 1)$ -dimensional subspace is covered at least  $\lambda$  times.

### 8.3 Orthogonal arrays

A  $t - (v, k, \lambda)$  orthogonal array, where  $t \leq k$ , is a  $\lambda v^t \times k$  array whose entries are chosen from a set  $X$  with  $v$  points such that in every subset of  $t$  columns of the array, every  $t$ -tuple of points of  $X$  appears in exactly  $\lambda$  rows. Here,  $t$  is called the strength of the orthogonal array. For a survey see e.g. [91]. A library of orthogonal arrays can be found at <http://neilsloane.com/oadir/>. A variant of the linear programming method for orthogonal arrays with mixed levels was presented in [172], see also [21]. Orthogonal arrays can be regarded as natural generalizations of orthogonal Latin squares [119], cf. [28]. Linear orthogonal arrays are ultimately linked to linear codes, see e.g. [91, Section 4.3], via:

**Theorem 8.1.** *Suppose that  $C$  is an  $[n, k]_q$ -code. Then  $d_H(C) \geq d$  iff  $C^\perp$  is a linear  $\text{OA}_\lambda(d-1, n, q)$ , where  $\lambda = q^{n-k-d+1}$ .*

### 8.4 $(s, r, \mu)$ -nets

**Definition 8.2.** ([58, Definition 2])

Let  $J$  be an incidence structure. Define  $B \parallel G$  for blocks  $B, G$  of  $J$  to mean that either  $B = G$  or  $[B, G] = 0$ . Then  $J$  is called an  $(s, r, \mu)$ -net provided:

- (i)  $\parallel$  is a parallelism;
- (ii)  $G \not\parallel H$  implies  $[G, H] = \mu$ ;
- (iii) there is at least one point, some parallel class has  $s \geq 2$  blocks, and there are  $r \geq 3$  parallel classes.

We note that the existence of an  $(s, r, \mu)$ -net is equivalent to the existence of an orthogonal array of strength two, see Subsection 8.3. From partial spreads  $(s, r, \mu)$ -nets can be constructed, see [58]. Additionally, there is a connection between 3-nets and Latin squares, see e.g. [119, Section 8.1].

Nets can be seen as a relaxation of a finite projective plane, see e.g. [160]. For the famous existence question of finite projective planes of small order we refer to [137, 161].

## 8.5 Minihypers

An  $(f, m; v, q)$ -minihyper is a pair  $(F, w)$ , where  $F$  is a subset of the point set of  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  and  $w$  is a weight function  $w: \text{PG}(v - 1, q) \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \mapsto w(x)$ , satisfying

- (1)  $w(x) > 0 \implies x \in F$ ,
- (2)  $\sum_{x \in F} w(x) = f$ , and
- (3)  $\min\{ \sum_{x \in H} w(x) \mid H \in \mathcal{H} \} = m$ , where  $\mathcal{H}$  is the set of hyperplanes of  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$ .

The set of holes  $\mathcal{P}$ , i.e., uncovered points, of a partial  $k$ -spread is a  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible set, i.e., we have  $\#(H \cap \mathcal{P}) \equiv u \pmod{q^{k-1}}$  for some integer  $u \in \{0, 1, \dots, q^{k-1} - 1\}$  with  $u \equiv \#\mathcal{P} \pmod{q^{k-1}}$  and each hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{P}$  corresponds to a minihyper with  $m = u$  and  $f = \#\mathcal{P}$ . So, in principle,  $q^{k-1}$ -divisibility is a stronger condition than the implied minihyper condition.

Minihypers have e.g. been used to prove extendability results for partial spreads, see e.g. [70, 79, 80] and Section 12. If  $\mathcal{P}$  is the set of holes of a partial  $k$ -spread, then the partial spread is extendible iff  $\mathcal{P}$  contains all points of a  $k$ -dimensional subspace. As an example, in [113] the possible hole configurations of partial 3-spreads in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  of cardinality 15 were classified. In four cases the partial spread is extensible and in one case it is not, cf. Example 5.9.

A close relation between divisible sets and minihypers can be found in [139]. To this end an  $(n, w)$ -arc in  $\text{PG}(k - 1, q)$  is called  $t$ -quasidivisible iff every hyperplane has a multiplicity congruent to  $n+i \pmod{q}$ , where  $i \in \{0, 1, \dots, t\}$ . With this, every  $t$ -quasidivisible arc associated with a linear code meeting the Griesmer bound, and satisfying an additional numerical condition, is  $t$  times extendable. For more papers using minihypers to study codes meeting the Griesmer bound see e.g. [90, 107].

### — Research problem

Can some results obtained using minihypers be improved by using the properties of divisible codes?

The use of classification results for projective  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible codes, see e.g. Section 11, for extendability results for partial  $k$ -spreads can be generalized to extendability results for constant-dimension codes, see [153] and Section 12.

## 8.6 Few-weight codes

A linear  $[n, k]_q$  code  $C$  is called an  $s$ -weight code if the non-zero codewords of  $C$  attain (at most)  $s$  possible weights. For  $s = 1$  repetitions of simplex codes give the only examples. The case  $s = 2$

is discussed in Subsection 5.3. For projective two-weight codes there is a strong relation to  $q^r$ -divisible codes, see Lemma 5.22. While we do not have such a strong relation for  $s \geq 3$ , it turns out that many examples of codes with relatively few weights are  $q^r$ -divisible, where  $r$  is relatively large. For some literature on three-weight codes, see e.g. [41, 53, 104, 123, 175, 185, 187]. Few-weight codes, i.e.,  $s$ -weight codes with  $s \geq 4$  but  $s$  still being relatively small, are e.g. treated in [141, 183].

## 8.7 $k$ -dimensional dual hyperovals

A set  $\mathcal{K}$  of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with  $\#\mathcal{K} \geq 3$  such that

- $\dim(X \cap Y) = 1$  for any distinct  $X, Y \in \mathcal{K}$ ;
- $\dim(X \cap Y \cap Z) = 0$  for any distinct  $X, Y, Z \in \mathcal{K}$ ; and
- the points in the elements of  $\mathcal{K}$  generate  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$

is called  *$k$ -dimensional dual arc* (in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ ). The associated multiset  $\mathcal{M}$  of points is  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible. Each point of an arbitrary element  $X \in \mathcal{K}$  is contained in at most one further element of  $\mathcal{K}$  so that  $\#\mathcal{K} \leq [k]_q + 1$ , see e.g. [186, Lemma 2.2]. In the case of equality  $\mathcal{K}$  is called ( *$k$ -dimensional*) *dual hyperoval*. Here we have  $\mathcal{M}(P) \in \{0, 2\}$  for all points  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ , so that  $\frac{1}{2}\mathcal{M}$  is a  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible set of  $\frac{1}{2}[k]_q([k]_q + 1)$  points if  $q$  is odd, which we assume in the following. Note that the number of elements of  $\mathcal{K}$  that are contained in a given hyperplane  $H$  has to be even, so that we can conclude  $v \geq 2k$ . For  $v = 2k$  it was shown in [49, Proposition 2.11] that each hyperplane contains either 0 or  $2k - 2$  elements from  $\mathcal{K}$ , i.e.,  $\frac{1}{2}\mathcal{M}$  corresponds to a two-weight code, cf. Example SU2 in [42]. If  $\frac{1}{2}\mathcal{M}$  can be the set of double points of a  $k$ -dimensional dual hyperoval seems to be a rather hard question. A few more necessary conditions are known, see e.g. [49, 186].

## 8.8 $q$ -analogs of group divisible designs

Let  $K$  and  $G$  be sets of positive integers. A  *$q$ -analog of a group divisible design* of index  $\lambda$  and order  $v$  is a triple  $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{G}, \mathcal{B})$ , where

- $\mathcal{V}$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  of dimension  $v$ ,
- $\mathcal{G}$  is a vector space partition whose dimensions lie in  $G$ , and
- $\mathcal{B}$  is a family of subspaces (blocks) of  $\mathcal{V}$ ,

that satisfies

1.  $\#\mathcal{G} > 1$ ,
2. if  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  then  $\dim B \in K$ ,
3. every 2-dimensional subspace of  $\mathcal{V}$  occurs in exactly  $\lambda$  blocks or one group, but not both.

This notion was introduced in [39] and generalizes the classical definition of a group divisible design in the set case, see e.g. [36]. If  $K = \{k\}$  and  $G = \{g\}$ , then we speak of a  $(v, g, k, \lambda)_q$ -GDD. All necessary existence conditions of the set case can be easily transferred to the  $q$ -analog case. Moreover, there is an additional necessary existence condition whose proof is based on  $q^r$ -divisible multisets:

**Lemma 8.3.** ([39, Lemma 5]) *Let  $(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{G}, \mathcal{B})$  be a  $(v, g, k, \lambda)_q$ -GDD and  $2 \leq g \leq k$ , then  $q^{k-g}$  divides  $\lambda$ .*

Note that in the set case the divisibility by  $1^{k-g}$  is trivially satisfied.

## 8.9 Codes of nodal surfaces

In algebraic geometry, a nodal surface is a surface in a (usually complex) projective space whose only singularities are nodes, i.e., a very simple type of a singularity. A major problem about them is to find the maximum number of nodes of a nodal surface of given degree. In [12] to each such nodal surface is assigned a linear code with a certain divisibility and the problem was solved for quintic surfaces. Using the link to linear codes it was shown in [117] that a sextic surface can have at most 65 nodes. In [162, Theorem 5.5.9] a unique irreducible 3-parameter family of 65-nodal sextics, containing the famous Barth sextic [8], was determined. The uniqueness of the associated 8-divisible binary linear code was established in [133]. In general, the binary codes associated to nodal surfaces are either doubly-even or triply even, depending on whether the degree of the surface is odd or even, see [43].

For another type of singularities, so-called cusps, we end up with 3-divisible codes over  $\mathbb{F}_3$ , see e.g. [9].

## 8.10 Distance-optimal codes

Given a field size  $q$  the possible parameters  $n$ ,  $k$ , and  $d$  of an  $[n, k, d]_q$ -code allow different optimizations, i.e., we can fix two parameters and optimize the third. The codes attaining the maximum possible value for the minimum distance  $d$ , given length  $n$  and dimension  $k$ , are called *distance-optimal* codes. Among the distance-optimal codes, there are quite some  $q^r$ -divisible codes with a relatively large value of  $r$ . E.g. all ten “base examples” used in the proof of Lemma 7.8 are distance-optimal. This phenomenon can partially be explained by our search technique screening the lists of available optimal linear codes and checking them for divisibility. Our sources were <http://www.codetables.de> maintained by Markus Grassl, <http://mint.sbg.ac.at> maintained at the university of Salzburg, and the database of *best known linear codes* implemented in Magma. In Table 8.1 we list the parameters and references of those cases that appear as “base examples” in the proofs of Section 7, but are not two-weight codes, see Subsection 5.3, or have an explicit construction in Section 5. We remark that there are way more possible lengths of distance-optimal projective  $q^r$ -divisible linear codes. However, in many cases the corresponding lengths can be obtained as the sum of smaller base examples. Note that it is unknown whether  $[90, 8, 55]_3$ - or  $[90, 8, 56]_3$ -codes exist.

## 8 Applications

$n$	$k$	$d$	$\Delta$	$q$	reference
199	11	96	8	2	BCH code extended with a parity check bit [59]
85	7	54	9	3	[20]
90	8	54	9	3	[150]
127	7	81	9	3	[81]
141	7	90	9	3	[81]

Table 8.1: Parameters of a few selected distance-optimal codes.

For some cases it can be shown that distance-optimal codes have to admit a certain divisibility. To this end we have to mention the *Griesmer bound*, see [82], stating that each  $[n, k, \geq d]_q$ -code  $C$  satisfies

$$n \geq \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} \left\lceil \frac{d}{q^i} \right\rceil. \quad (8.4)$$

Code attaining Inequality (8.4) with equality are called *Griesmer codes* or codes meeting the Griesmer bound. Those codes have a high divisibility, at least if the field size is a prime:

**Theorem 8.4.** (*[179, Theorem 1]*) *Let  $C$  be an  $[n, k, d]_p$ -code, where  $p$  is a prime, meeting the Griesmer bound. If  $p^e$  divides  $d$ , where  $e \in \mathbb{N}$ , then  $C$  is  $p^e$ -divisible.*

Similar results also hold for distance-optimal non-Griesmer codes, see e.g. [5]. An interesting example is given by the  $[46, 9, 20]_2$ -code found in [135]. It is optimal, unique, and does not have any non-trivial automorphism. So, heuristic searches prescribing automorphisms had to be unsuccessful for this example. Like prescribing automorphisms, prescribing  $\Delta$ -divisibility might help to reduce search spaces to a more manageable size while still permitting solutions. —

### Research problem

Try to improve the best known lower bounds for distance-optimal codes for a few parameters by assuming  $q^r$ -divisibility for the largest possible  $r$  so that the minimum distance  $d$  is divisible by  $q^r$ .

## 9 Partial spreads

A *partial  $t$ -spread*  $\mathcal{T}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  is a set of  $t$ -dimensional subspaces such that the points of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  are covered at most once.<sup>1</sup> In other words, the non-zero vectors in  $\mathbb{F}_q^v$  are covered at most once by the non-zero vectors of the  $t$ -dimensional subspaces, i.e., the elements of the partial  $t$ -spread. Using the notion of vector space partitions, see Section 10, a partial  $t$ -spread is a vector space partition of type  $t^{m_t} 1^{m_1}$ . The  $m_1$  uncovered points are also called *holes*. By  $A_q(v, 2t; t)$  we denote the maximum value of  $m_t$ .<sup>2</sup>

If we replace the elements of a partial  $t$ -spread by their  $[t]_q$  points, we obtain a set of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  with cardinality at most  $[v]_q$ , so that

$$\#\mathcal{T} \leq A_q(v, 2t; t) \leq \left\lfloor \frac{[v]_q}{[t]_q} \right\rfloor. \quad (9.1)$$

Observe that  $[v]_q$  is divisible by  $[t]_q$  iff  $v$  is divisible by  $t$ . If  $\mathcal{T}$  is a partial  $t$ -spread in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  attaining Inequality (9.1) with equality, then we speak of a  *$t$ -spread*. Those perfect packings of the points indeed exist for all positive integers  $t$  and  $v$  where  $t$  divides  $v$ . To this end we can consider the set of all points in  $\text{PG}(v/t-1, q^t)$  and concatenate the corresponding linear codes with a  $t$ -dimensional simplex code over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , see Subsection 5.1 for more details and e.g. [112, Example 1] for a concrete example. The  $[v/t]_{q^t} = [v]_q/[t]_q$  points in  $\text{PG}(v/t-1, q^t)$  and the corresponding  $t$ -dimensional simplex codes form the spread elements. Spreads arising by the sketched construction are also called *Desarguesian spreads*.

In order to construct large partial  $t$ -spreads we need:

**Lemma 9.1.** ([15],[78, Lemma 1.3]) *If  $\pi_a$  is an  $a$ -space in  $\text{PG}(a+b-1, q)$ , where  $a \geq b \geq 1$ , then it is possible to partition the points of  $\text{PG}(a+b-1, q) \setminus \pi_a$  by a set of  $q^a$   $b$ -spaces.*

*Proof.* Embed  $\text{PG}(a+b-1, q)$  in  $\text{PG}(2a-1, q)$  and take an  $a$ -spread  $\mathcal{S}$  in  $\text{PG}(2a-1, q)$  containing  $\pi_a$ . The elements of  $\mathcal{S} \setminus \{\pi_a\}$  intersect  $\text{PG}(a+b-1, q)$  in a  $b$ -spread of  $\text{PG}(a+b-1, q) \setminus \pi_a$ .  $\square$

If  $v \geq 2t$ , then by choosing  $a = v - t$  and  $b = t$  we can recursively construct partial  $t$ -spreads using Lemma 9.1. If  $t \leq v < 2t$ , then we can choose an arbitrary  $t$ -space. Note that we end up with  $t$ -spreads if  $v$  is divisible by  $t$ . Otherwise we have:

**Proposition 9.2.** ([15]) *If  $v = tk + s$ , where  $t \geq 2$  and  $1 \leq s \leq t - 1$ , then we have*

$$A_q(v, 2t; t) \geq 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} q^{v-it} = 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} q^{it+s} = \frac{q^v - q^{t+s}}{q^t - 1} + 1. \quad (9.2)$$

<sup>1</sup>Note that we use the algebraic dimension, while authors in papers with a geometric background speak of partial  $(t-1)$ -spreads.

<sup>2</sup>The more general notation  $A_q(v, 2t-2w; t)$  denotes the maximum cardinality of a collection of  $t$ -dimensional subspaces, whose pairwise intersections have a dimension of at most  $w$ , see e.g. Subsection 8.1.



The same lower bound can be also obtained from the Echelon–Ferrers construction.

In [15, Theorem 4.1], see also [109] for  $q = 2$ , it was shown that the lower bound in Inequality (9.2) is attained with equality if  $s = 1$ . In his original proof Beutelspacher considered the set of holes  $N$  and the average number of holes per hyperplane, which is less than the total number of holes divided by  $q$ . An important insight was the relation  $\#N \equiv \#(H \cap N) \pmod{q^{k-1}}$  for each hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ . In [129, Corollary 2.6] the case  $s = 2$  was completely resolved for  $q = 2$ . The original proof is based on a case analysis on possible vector space partitions in subspaces of codimension 2. In [130] it was observed that it suffices to study the number of holes in subspaces of codimension 2. A major breakthrough was obtained by Năstase and Sissokho:

**Theorem 9.3.** ([155, Theorem 5]) *If  $v = kt + s$  with  $0 < s < t$  and  $t > [s]_q$ , then  $A_q(v, 2t; t) = \frac{q^n - q^{t+r}}{q^t - 1} + 1$ , i.e., Inequality (9.2) is tight.*

Ignoring the technical details one might say that a main idea was the study of the number of holes in subspaces of larger codimension by a clever inductive approach. All these results were obtained without using the notion of  $q^r$ -divisible (multi-)sets of points in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . In retro perspective there is now an easy explanation. The set of holes of a partial  $t$ -spread in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  is  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible, see Lemma 3.11 and Lemma 4.14. As shown in Section 4 the easy averaging argument used by Beutelspacher and the inheritance of divisibility properties to subspaces is sufficient to completely characterize the possible cardinalities of  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible multisets over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , see Theorem 4.6. The property that the set of holes actually is a set and not just a multiset is not necessary and indeed Example 4.22 slightly generalizes Theorem 9.3 to a wider context and gives a proof that is reduced to a single technical computation.

Additionally using the set property, i.e., considering possible cardinalities of  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , allows to explain another classical result from a different point of view. For a long time the best upper bound for partial spreads was given by Drake and Freeman:

**Theorem 9.4.** ([158, Corollary 8]) *If  $v = kt + s$  with  $0 < s < t$ , then*

$$A_q(v, 2t; t) \leq \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} q^{it+s} - \lfloor \theta \rfloor - 1 = q^s \cdot \frac{q^{kt} - 1}{q^t - 1} - \lfloor \theta \rfloor - 1 = \frac{q^v - q^s}{q^t - 1} - \lfloor \theta \rfloor - 1,$$

where  $2\theta = \sqrt{1 + 4q^t(q^t - q^s)} - (2q^t - 2q^s + 1)$ .

**Example 9.5.** *If we apply Theorem 9.4 with  $q = 5$ ,  $v = 16$ ,  $t = 6$ , and  $s = 4$ , we obtain  $\theta \approx 308.81090$  and  $A_5(16, 12; 6) \leq 9765941$ .*

The proof of Theorem 9.4 is based on the work of Bose and Bush [28] and uses nets, see Subsection 8.4, as crucial objects. A quadratic polynomial plays an important role. Starting from the “quadratic condition” in Lemma 6.5 and its implication in Corollary 6.7.(a) we consider the condition  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m) < 0$ , where  $\Delta = q^{t-1}$  is the divisibility,  $u$  depends linearly on the cardinality of the set of holes, and  $m$  is a free parameter. Noting that  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m)$  is a quadratic polynomial in  $m$ , we can minimize  $\tau_q(u, \Delta, m)$  in order to obtain a suitable choice for  $m$ . Instead of the total number of holes we can also consider the number of holes in a suitable subspace, which gives us a parameter  $y$  as a degree of freedom. Referring to [112] or [130] for details and explanations, we state:

**Theorem 9.6.** ([112, Theorem 10],[130, Theorem 2.10]) For integers  $s \geq 1$ ,  $k \geq 2$ ,  $y \geq \max\{s, 2\}$ ,  $z \geq 0$  with  $\lambda = q^y$ ,  $y \leq t$ ,  $t = [s]_q + 1 - z > s$ ,  $v = kt + s$ , and  $l = \frac{q^{v-t} - q^s}{q^t - 1}$ , we have

$$A_q(v, 2t; t) \leq lq^t + \left\lceil \lambda - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{1 + 4\lambda(\lambda - (z + y - 1)(q - 1) - 1)} \right\rceil. \quad (9.3)$$

Using Theorem 9.6 with  $q = 5$ ,  $t = 6$ ,  $v = 15$ ,  $s = 3$ ,  $z = 17$ , and  $y = 5$  gives  $A_5(15, 12; 6) \leq 1953186$ . Choosing  $y = t$  we obtain Theorem 9.4. Theorem 9.6 also covers [154, Theorems 6,7] and yields improvements in a few instances, e.g.  $A_3(15, 12; 6) \leq 19695$ . Compared to Theorem 9.4 we have e.g. improvements from  $A_2(15, 12; 6) \leq 516$ ,  $A_2(17, 14; 7) \leq 1028$ , and  $A_9(18, 16; 8) \leq 3486784442$  to  $A_2(15, 12; 6) \leq 515$ ,  $A_2(17, 14; 7) \leq 1026$ , and  $A_9(18, 16; 8) \leq 3486784420$ , respectively.

Complementing Theorem 9.3 for smaller values of  $t$  there is another parametric upper bound:

**Theorem 9.7.** ([112, Corollary 7]) For integers  $s \geq 1$ ,  $k \geq 2$ , and  $u, z \geq 0$  with  $t = [s]_q + 1 - z + u > s$  we have  $A_q(v, 2t; t) \leq lq^t + 1 + z(q - 1)$ , where  $l = \frac{q^{v-t} - q^s}{q^t - 1}$  and  $v = kt + s$ .

Choosing  $z = 0$  implies Theorem 9.3.

While explicit parametric upper bounds like Theorem 9.6 and Theorem 9.7 are certainly useful, they are in principle implied by the following observation:

Projective  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible codes of length

$$n = [v]_q - A_q(v, 2t; t) \cdot [t]_q$$

and dimension at most  $v$  do exist over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

As a refinement of the sharpened rounding from Definition 4.16 we introduce:

**Definition 9.8.** For  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $b \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$  let  $\llbracket a/b \rrbracket_{q^r, \lambda}$  be the maximal  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that there exists a  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  for suitably large  $v$  with maximum point multiplicity at most  $\lambda$  and cardinality  $a - nb$ . If no such multiset exists for any  $n$ , we set  $\llbracket a/b \rrbracket_{q^r, \lambda} = -\infty$ .

With this our observation can be reformulated as:

**Lemma 9.9.** Let  $\mathcal{U}$  be a set of  $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$ , where  $1 \leq k \leq v$ , with pairwise trivial intersection. Then, we have

$$\#\mathcal{U} \leq \llbracket [v]_q / [k]_q \rrbracket_{q^{k-1}, 1}. \quad (9.4)$$

The construction from Proposition 9.2 and the non-existence of a 8-divisible set of 52 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , see e.g. Lemma 6.12, imply

$$2^4 \cdot \frac{2^{4k-1} - 2^3}{2^4 - 1} + 1 \leq A_2(4k + 3, 8; 4) \leq 2^4 \cdot \frac{2^{4k-1} - 2^3}{2^4 - 1} + 4 \quad (9.5)$$

for all  $k \geq 2$ . In general lower and upper bounds, if obtained by non-existence results of projective  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible codes, for  $A_q(v, 2t; t)$  come in parametric series for  $v = kt + s$  with  $k \in \mathbb{N}_{\geq 2}$ ,

9 Partial spreads

$\Delta$	$n$	bounds	reference
$2^3$	52	$129 \leq A_2(11, 8; 4) \leq 132$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 3$
$2^4$	131	$257 \leq A_2(13, 10; 5) \leq 259$	[134]
$2^4$	200	$1025 \leq A_2(16, 12; 6) \leq 1032$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 6$
$2^5$	850	$2049 \leq A_2(17, 12; 6) \leq 2066$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 13$
$3^3$	493	$2188 \leq A_3(11, 8; 4) \leq 2201$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 12$
$3^4$	1586	$6562 \leq A_3(13, 10; 5) \leq 6574$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 13$
$3^4$	4396	$19684 \leq A_3(14, 10; 5) \leq 19727$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 36$
$3^5$	14236	$59050 \leq A_3(16, 12; 6) \leq 59090$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 39$
$3^5$	39797	$177148 \leq A_3(17, 12; 6) \leq 177280$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 109$
$3^6$	43760	$177148 \leq A_3(18, 14; 7) \leq 177187$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 40$
$4^4$	10592	$65537 \leq A_4(13, 10; 5) \leq 65568$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 31$
$4^4$	10250	$262145 \leq A_4(15, 12; 6) \leq 262174$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 30$
$4^5$	648716	$4194305 \leq A_4(17, 12; 6) \leq 4194852$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 475$
$4^6$	693632	$4194305 \leq A_4(18, 14; 7) \leq 4194432$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 127$
$5^1$	33	$78126 \leq A_5(12, 10; 5) \leq 78132$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 5$
$5^4$	230551	$1953126 \leq A_5(14, 10; 5) \leq 1953454$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 295$
$7^4$	3232754	$40353608 \leq A_7(14, 10; 5) \leq 40354853$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 1154$
$8^3$	144568	$2097153 \leq A_8(11, 8; 4) \leq 2097416$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 247$
$8^2$	1759	$2097153 \leq A_8(12, 10; 5) \leq 2097177$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 24$
$8^2$	1539	$16777217 \leq A_8(14, 12; 6) \leq 16777237$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 21$
$9^2$	3559	$59050 \leq A_9(8, 6; 3) \leq 59090$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 39$
$9^4$	2679394	$43046722 \leq A_9(13, 10; 5) \leq 43047086$	Corollary 6.15 with $t = 363$

Table 9.1: Sporadic upper bounds for partial spreads

see [112] for details or [130] for more examples. In Table 9.1 we list the known upper (and corresponding lower) bounds that do not follow from Theorem 9.6 or Theorem 9.7 directly. Here  $\Delta$  is the divisibility constant and  $n$  the cardinality of the non-existent set of points that leads to the stated upper bound for a partial spread. When we mention the application of Corollary 6.15 as reference, then typically also the “linear” and the “quadratic” condition introduced in Section 6 are involved, see Example 9.10 for exemplarily details. As a measurement for our state of knowledge we also state the corresponding lower bound for the partial spread obtained via Proposition 9.2.

**Example 9.10.** *In order to show the upper bound  $A_8(12, 10; 5) \leq 2097177$ , we actually have to show the non-existence of a  $8^4$ -divisible set of 177887 points over  $\mathbb{F}_8$ . Assuming its existence, Lemma 3.8 yields the existence of a  $8^3$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_8$  with a cardinality contained in  $\{18143 - i \cdot 8^4 : i \in \mathbb{N}_0\} \cap \mathbb{N}_0 = \{18143, 14047, 9951, 5855, 1759\}$ . Since  $8^3$ -divisible sets of  $8^4$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_8$  exist, it suffices to exclude the existence of a  $8^3$ -divisible set of 18143 points over  $\mathbb{F}_8$ . Assuming its existence, Lemma 3.8 yields the existence of a  $8^2$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_8$  with a cardinality contained in  $\{1759 - i \cdot 8^3 : i \in \mathbb{N}_0\} \cap \mathbb{N}_0 = \{1759, 1247, 735, 223\}$ . Again it is sufficient to exclude cardinality 1759. As mentioned in Table 9.1 we can apply Corollary 6.15 with  $t = 24$  in order to conclude the non-existence of a  $8^2$ -divisible set of 1759 points over  $\mathbb{F}_8$ .*

**Exercise 9.11.** *Verify all details leading to the upper bounds  $A_8(14, 12; 6) \leq 16777237$  and  $A_5(12, 10; 5) \leq 78132$ .*

A few more remarks on Lemma 9.9 and Table 9.1 are in order. So far it occurs that upper bounds for partial spreads that are based on non-existence results of projective  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible codes certified by the linear programming method using the first three MacWilliams equations only, can be obtained via Theorem 9.6 or Theorem 9.7 directly. However, this is not a proven fact at all. The explicit parametric conditions introduced in Section 6 are quite handy for automatic computations cf. Exercise 6.18. Since the numbers grow very quickly and the linear programming method reveals its full power only if applied recursively, efficient algorithms are indeed an issue. For Table 9.1 we remark that we have applied the mentioned tools for  $v \leq 19$  if  $q \leq 4$ , for  $v \leq 16$  if  $q = 5$ , and for  $v \leq 14$  if  $7 \leq q \leq 9$  only.

$q$	$\Delta$	$n$	bounds
2	$2^4$	232, 263	$513 \leq A_2(14, 10; 5) \leq 521$
2	$2^5$	322, 385	$513 \leq A_2(15, 12; 6) \leq 515$
2	$2^5$	913, 976	$2049 \leq A_2(17, 13; 6) \leq 2066$
3	$3^3$	244	$730 \leq A_3(10, 8; 4) \leq 732$

Table 9.2: Open cases with implications for partial spread bounds

It should be mentioned that the existence of a projective  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible code  $C$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  (of suitable length) does not imply the existence of a partial spread with matching parameters. In other words, Lemma 9.9 is just a necessary condition. Since all currently known upper bounds for partial spreads are implied by Lemma 9.9, we list the open case of relevant lengths of projective  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible codes, i.e., where their existence is currently undecided, in Table 9.2.

We remark that the non-existence of a binary projective  $2^4$ -divisible code of length 130 would imply the non-existence of a binary projective  $2^5$ -divisible code of length 322, so that  $A_2(15, 12; 6) \leq 514$  would follow. In the other direction we remark that binary projective  $2^r$ -divisible codes of length  $n$  with  $(r, n) \in \{(3, 67), (4, 162), (5, 519)\}$  indeed exist, so that the upper bounds  $A_2(11, 8; 4) \leq 132$ ,  $A_2(13, 10; 5) \leq 259$ , and  $A_2(16, 12; 6) \leq 1032$  might be attained with equality.

— **Research problem** —

Improve the lower bound  $129 \leq A_2(11, 8; 4) \leq 132$ .

## 9.1 Realizations of $q^r$ -divisible sets of points as partial spreads

As discussed, the non-existence of  $q^r$ -divisible sets of cardinality  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  sometimes has implications to upper bounds for partial spreads. However, not all cardinalities are directly relevant to that extend. E.g. the non-existence of a binary projective triply-even code of length 59, shown in [115], has no such implication. More precisely, there is no set of pairwise disjoint 4-spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$  such that there are exactly 59 holes. To this end, we observe that  $[v]_2 \pmod{[4]_2} \in \{0, 1, 3, 7\}$  while  $59 \pmod{[4]_2} = 14$ . An implication for the existence of vector space partitions of a certain type is stated in Section 10.

**Definition 9.12.** *A  $q^r$ -divisible set  $\mathcal{M}$  of  $n$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  is said to be realizable as a partial spread if a partial  $(r+1)$ -spread over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  exists whose set of holes is equivalent to  $\mathcal{M}$  (eventually embedded in an ambient space of dimension larger than  $\dim(\mathcal{M})$ ). We use the same notation for codes using their correspondence to multisets of points.*

With this, we e.g. have  $A_2(11, 8; 4) < 132$  if none of the projective binary triply-even codes of length 67 are realizable as a partial spread.

— **The only partial spread better than Beutelspacher's construction** —

So far, the only known cases in which the construction of Proposition 9.2 has been surpassed are derived from the sporadic example of a partial 3-spread of cardinality 34 in  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  [61], which has 17 holes and can be used to show  $A_2(3m+2, 6; 3) \geq (2^{3m+2} - 18)/7$ , which exceeds the lower bound of Proposition 9.2 by one. A first step towards the understanding of the sporadic example is the classification of all  $2^2$ -divisible sets of points with cardinality 17 in  $\text{PG}(k-1, 2)$ . It turns out that there are exactly 3 isomorphism types, one configuration  $\mathcal{H}_k$  for each dimension  $k \in \{6, 7, 8\}$ . Generating matrices for the corresponding doubly-even codes are given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} 10000110010101110 \\ 01000010111011100 \\ 00100100000011000 \\ 00010111001110100 \\ 00001001100111110 \\ 00000011100111011 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 10000011110100110 \\ 01000001111111000 \\ 00100010000110000 \\ 00010010000101000 \\ 00001001001000100 \\ 00000101001000010 \\ 00000010101011111 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 10000000111011110 \\ 01000000010110000 \\ 00100000011100000 \\ 00010000001110000 \\ 00001001100000010 \\ 00000101000001010 \\ 00000011000000110 \\ 00000001110111011 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (9.6)$$

While the classification, so far, is based on computer calculations, see e.g. [57] and [http://www.rlmiller.org/de\\_codes](http://www.rlmiller.org/de_codes), one can easily see that there are exactly three solutions of the MacWilliams equations.

**Exercise 9.13.** Let  $C$  be a projective  $2^2$ -divisible  $[17, k]_2$ -code. Conclude  $k \in \{6, 7, 8\}$  from the MacWilliams equations and determine the unique weight enumerator in each case.

The set of holes of the partial 3-spread in [61] corresponds to  $\mathcal{H}_7$ . A geometric description using coordinates, of this configuration is given in [138, p. 84]. We have computationally checked that indeed all three hole configurations can be realized by a partial 3-spread of cardinality 34 in  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ .<sup>3</sup> All three  $\mathcal{H}_i$  are special instances of parametric geometrical constructions, see [112, Subsection 6.1] for the details.

— **The Hill cap** —

While not all automorphisms of the set of holes may extend to the entire partial spread,  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible sets of points with a large automorphism group may have some chances to be realized a partial spread with at least some automorphisms. To this end, we want to mention another interesting and rather small example. Over the ternary field the smallest open case for partial spreads is given by  $244 \leq A_3(8, 6; 3) \leq 248$ . A putative plane spread in  $\text{PG}(7, 3)$  of size 248 would have a  $3^2$ -divisible set  $\mathcal{H}$  of holes of cardinality 56. Such a point set is unique up to isomorphism and has dimension  $\dim(\mathcal{H}) = 6$ . It corresponds to an distance-optimal two-weight code with weight enumerator  $W_C(x) = x^0 + 616x^{36} + 112x^{45}$ . The set  $\mathcal{H}$  was first described by Raymond Hill [106] and is known as the *Hill cap*. A generator matrix is e.g. given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} 10000022110100110202111100101201021211111220012002012211 \\ 01000011101210101121120010211222111210000212022200222010 \\ 00100022220221020011200101120020202002111221211222001112 \\ 00010010112222022102002210010101002222100222112122221200 \\ 00001020121022112112001021102211121000021202220212201001 \\ 00000112202002201012122002011020121222221200210020211222 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The automorphism group of  $\mathcal{H}$  has order 40320.

— **Research problem** —

Improve the lower bound  $244 \leq A_3(8, 6; 3) \leq 248$ .

If we do not restrict ourselves to partial spreads of the maximum possible size, we can mention another example. In [113] the 14445 isomorphism types of partial 3-spreads in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  of size 16, i.e. one less than the maximum, were classified. In this context, the five non-isomorphic  $2^2$ -divisible sets of 15 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  were classified without the help of computer enumerations. Four of them consist of the union of plane and an affine solid, while the fifth example is obtained by applying the cone construction to a 6-dimensional projective base, see Example 5.9. The interesting point is that, again, all divisible sets can be realized.

In Remark 3.13 we have observed that for non-prime field sizes  $q$  the kernel of the incidence matrix between points and  $k$ -spaces yields further conditions on the multiset of points associated to a multiset of  $k$ -spaces that are not captured by the  $q^{k-1}$ -divisibility.

**Example 9.14.** In [96] two non-isomorphic 9-divisible sets of 60 points in  $\text{PG}(3, 9)$  were stated and characterized. None of these two point sets contains a full line. Using a result of [24] the authors showed that both point sets cannot be realized as the set of holes of a partial spread, see [96, Theorem 1] and [96, Theorem 2].

<sup>3</sup>624 non-isomorphic examples can be downloaded at <http://subspacecodes.uni-bayreuth.de>. Several thousand non-isomorphic examples have been found so far, some of them admitting an automorphism group of order 8.

**Exercise 9.15.** Compare [24, Lemma 2.1] with the implications of the kernel approach, cf. Remark 3.13, for the two 9-divisible point sets of cardinality 60 in  $\text{PG}(3, 9)$  from [96].

— **Research problem** —

Find an example of a  $p^{t-1}$  divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_p$  that cannot be realized as a partial  $t$ -spread and does not admit a rather trivial justification.

## 10 Vector space partitions

A *vector space partition*  $\mathcal{V}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  is a set of subspaces with the property that every point  $P$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , or every non-zero vector in  $\mathbb{F}_q^v$ , is contained in a unique member of  $\mathcal{V}$ . If  $\mathcal{V}$  contains  $m_d$  subspaces of dimension  $d$ , then  $\mathcal{V}$  is of type  $k^{m_k} \dots 1^{m_1}$ , where we may leave out some of the cases with  $m_d = 0$ . If there is at least one dimension  $d > 1$  with  $m_d > 0$  and  $m_v = 0$ , then  $\mathcal{V}$  is called non-trivial. By  $\#\mathcal{V}$  we denote the number  $\sum_{i=1}^v m_i$  of elements of the vector space partition.

The relation between vector space partitions and divisible sets can be directly read of from Lemma 3.11 (noting that the 1-spaces indeed form a set):

**Lemma 10.1.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector space partition of type  $t^{m_t} \dots s^{m_s} 1^{m_1}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $v > t \geq s \geq 2$ . Then, the 1-dimensional elements of  $\mathcal{V}$  form a  $q^{s-1}$ -divisible set of cardinality  $m_1$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ .*

Since there is no  $2^1$ -divisible set of 2-points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  there is e.g. no vector space partition of type  $4^{16}3^12^21^2$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ . For a potential vector space partition of type  $4^{17}3^{35}2^21^5$  of  $\text{PG}(8, 2)$  we cannot apply the argument directly since a  $2^1$ -divisible set of 5 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  indeed exists. However, if we replace the two lines by their three points each, we would end up with a  $2^2$ -divisible set of 11 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  which does not exist.

**Lemma 10.2.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector space partition of type  $t_k^{m_k} \dots t_1^{m_1}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $v > t_k > \dots > t_1 > 0$ . Then, for each index  $1 \leq s < k$  the  $\sum_{i=1}^s m_i \cdot [t_i]_q$  points contained in the elements of dimension at most  $t_s$  in  $\mathcal{V}$  form a  $q^{t_{s+1}-1}$ -divisible set in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ .*

Note that the values of the  $m_i$ , for  $i > s$ , and the  $t_i$ , for  $i > s+1$ , as well as the dimension  $v$  of the ambient space are irrelevant.

**Exercise 10.3.** *Show that no vector space partition of type  $4^a3^b2^c$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  exists if*

$$(a, b, c) \in \{(1, 33, 3), (4, 27, 2), (5, 24, 4), (7, 21, 1), (8, 18, 3), \\ (11, 12, 2), (12, 9, 4), (14, 6, 1), (15, 3, 3)\}.$$

As an example for a construction we remark that each partial  $t$ -spread of size  $n$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  gives to a vector space partition of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  of type  $t^n 1^{m_1}$ , where  $m_1 = [v]_q - n[t]_q$ , by complementing the set of  $t$ -spaces of the partial spread with its set of holes. If  $t$  divides  $v$ , then  $t$ -spreads in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  directly give a vector space partition of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  of type  $t^{m_t}$ , where  $m_t = [v]_q/[t]_q$ . Also Lemma 9.1 gives a vector space partition.

### — The packing and the dimension condition

Counting points gives the necessary condition

$$\sum_{1 \leq i \leq v} m_i \cdot [i]_q = [v]_q \tag{10.1}$$



for the existence of a vector space partition of type  $v^{m_v} \dots 1^{m_1}$  in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . Since an  $a$ -space and a disjoint  $b$ -space span an  $(a+b)$ -space, we also have

$$m_i \cdot m_j = 0 \quad (10.2)$$

for all  $1 \leq i \leq j \leq v$  with  $i+j > v$  and  $m_i \leq 1$  for all  $i > v/2$ .

**Definition 10.4.** *If a vector space partition  $\mathcal{V}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  arises from a vector space partition  $\mathcal{V}_1$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  where one  $a$ -space of  $\mathcal{V}_1$  is replaced by a vector space partition  $\mathcal{V}_2$  of  $\text{PG}(a-1, q)$  with  $\#\mathcal{V}_2 \neq 1$ , then we say that  $\mathcal{V}$  is reducible and composed of  $\mathcal{V}_1$  and  $\mathcal{V}_2$ .*

**Exercise 10.5.**

- (a) Show the existence of a vector space partition of type  $4^{m_4} 2^{m_2}$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ , where  $m_4 = 17-i$  and  $m_2 = 5i$ , for all  $0 \leq i \leq 17$ .
- (b) Show the existence of a vector space partition of type  $3^{33} 2^8$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ . Hint: Construct a vector space partition of type  $5^1 3^{32}$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  first.

If we only focus on the occurring dimensions in a type of a vector space partition, then the following general existence result was shown using the Frobenius number:

**Theorem 10.6.** ([16, Theorem 2]) *Let  $T = \{t_1 < t_2 < \dots < t_k\}$  be a set of positive integers with  $d := \text{gcd}(T)$ . If  $v$  is an integer with*

$$v > 2t_1 \left\lceil \frac{t_k}{d} \right\rceil + t_2 + \dots + t_k, \quad (10.3)$$

*then a vector space partition of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  of a type satisfying  $\{i : m_i > 0\} = T$  exists iff  $\text{gcd}(T)$  divides  $v$ .*

— **Types of vector space partitions in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  for  $v \leq 5$**  —

**Exercise 10.7.** *Show that for  $v \leq 4$  conditions (10.1) and (10.2) are sufficient to characterize all possible types of vector a space partition in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . More precisely:*

- the possible vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(1, q)$  are given by  $1^{q+1}$ ;
- the possible vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(2, q)$  are given by  $2^1 1^{q^2}$  and  $1^{q^2+q+1}$ ;
- the possible vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(3, q)$  are given by  $2^{q^2+1-j} 1^{(q+1)j}$ , where  $0 \leq j \leq q^2 + 1$ , and  $3^1 1^{q^3}$ .

For vector space partitions of type  $2^{m_2} 1^{m_1}$  in  $\text{PG}(4, q)$  conditions (10.1) and (10.2) only imply  $m_2 = q^3 + q - j$  and  $m_1 = 1 + (q+1)j$  for  $0 \leq j \leq q^3 + q$ . Lemma 10.1 (or  $A_q(5, 4; 2) = q^3 + 1$ ) yields  $j \geq q - 1$ .

**Exercise 10.8.** *Show that the conditions (10.1), (10.2) and Lemma 10.1 are sufficient to characterize all possible types of vector a space partition in  $\text{PG}(4, q)$ . More precisely, the possible vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(4, q)$  are given by  $4^1 1^{q^4}$ ,  $3^1 2^{q^3-j} 1^{(q+1)j}$  for  $0 \leq j \leq q^3$ , and  $2^{q^3+1-j} 1^{q^2+(q+1)j}$ , where  $0 \leq j \leq q^3 + 1$ .*

There is little hope to classify all feasible types of vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  unless the parameters are relatively small. Already the determination of the minimum possible  $m_1$  such that a vector space partition of type  $t^{m_r} 1^{m_1}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  exists, i.e., the determination of  $A_q(v, 2t; t)$ , is a really hard problem if  $v$  and  $t$  get large. More precisely, already the exact value of  $A_q(8, 6; 3)$  is unknown if  $q > 2$ . Nevertheless, the mentioned classification is an ongoing, very hard, major project, see e.g. [63, 93, 94, 95, 140, 168]. Currently all feasible types of vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$  with  $v \leq 7$  are characterized [63]. The feasible types of vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  that do not contain elements of dimension 1 are classified in [60]. Here we want to focus on non-existence results.

— **Using classification results for divisible codes** —

In  $\text{PG}(5, 2)$  the only infeasible type of a vector space partition that is not excluded by conditions (10.1), (10.2) or Lemma 10.2 is  $3^7 2^3 1^5$ , see e.g. [63] for constructions in the other cases. Here,  $2^1$ -divisible sets of 5 or  $2^2$ -divisible sets of 14 points indeed exist over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . However, in the latter case the 14 points always form two disjoint planes, see Lemma 11.6 in Section 11. Since two lines contained in the same plane have to intersect non-trivially, type  $3^7 2^3 1^5$  is infeasible. The same argument also excludes the existence of a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{14} 2^3 1^5$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ , cf. [63, Proposition 6.4], and can easily be generalized to:

**Lemma 10.9.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector space partition of type  $t_k^{m_k} \dots t_1^{m_1}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $v > t_k > \dots > t_1 > 0$ . If  $1 \leq s < k$  is an index with  $l := \sum_{i=1}^s m_i \cdot [t_i]_q / [t_{s+1}]_q \in \mathbb{N}$  and every  $q^{t_{s+1}-1}$ -divisible set of  $l[t_{s+1}]_q$  is the disjoint union of  $l$   $t_{s+1}$ -spaces, then we have*

$$\sum_{1 \leq i \leq s : 2t_i > t_{s+1}} m_i \leq l. \quad (10.4)$$

Another example is the exclusion of a vector space partition of type  $3^{26} 2^4 1^{10}$  of  $\text{PG}(5, 3)$  since  $3^2$ -divisible sets of 26 points over  $\mathbb{F}_3$  can be partitioned into two disjoint planes, see Lemma 11.6 in Section 11.

Also other classification or characterization results for  $q^r$ -divisible sets of points can be used to exclude the existence of certain types of vector space partitions. In Exercise 11.15 we see that for each  $q^r$ -divisible set  $\mathcal{M}$  of  $q^{r+1}$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ , there exists an empty hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}(H) = 0$ . So, in particular  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  does not contain a line. As a consequence, there is no vector space partition of type  $3^{17} 2^1 1^5$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ , cf. [63, Proposition 6.5]. By replacing an arbitrary line in a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^7 1^0$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  by its three points we obtain a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^6 1^3$ , cf. Definition 10.4. Since each  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $[r+1]_q$  points is the characteristic function of an  $(r+1)$ -space, see Lemma 11.2, here the mapping also works in the other direction, i.e., a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^6 1^3$  implies the existence of a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^7 1^0$ .

**Exercise 10.10.** *Show that no vector space partition of type  $4^{16} 3^1 2^1 1^5$  of  $\text{PG}(8, 2)$  exists. Hint: e.g. Use Lemma 11.2 or [95, Lemma 2].*

— **Research problem** —

Do vector space partitions of type  $4^4 3^{135} 1^{18}$  or  $4^3 3^{137} 1^{19}$  exist in  $\text{PG}(9, 2)$ ?

The previously mentioned non-existence results, except the non-existence of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^7$  that we will prove later on, and suitable constructions give the full characterization of vector space

partitions of  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$  for all  $v \leq 7$ , see [63] for the details. For the vector space partitions of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  without 1-dimensional elements conditions (10.1), (10.2) and Lemma 10.2 are sufficient except for the type  $4^{13}3^62^6$ , cf. Exercise 10.3, Example 10.19, and [60].

— **The “tail condition”** —

Another, very explicit, necessary criterion for the existence of vector space partitions is the so-called *tail condition*:

**Theorem 10.11.** ([93, Theorem 1]) *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector space partition of type  $t^{m_t} \dots d_2^{m_{d_2}} d_1^{m_{d_1}}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $m_{d_2}, m_{d_1} > 0$  and  $n_1 = m_{d_1}$ ,  $n_2 = m_{d_2}$ .*

- (i) *if  $q^{d_2-d_1}$  does not divide  $n_1$  and if  $d_2 < 2d_1$ , then  $n_1 \geq q^{d_1} + 1$ ;*
- (ii) *if  $q^{d_2-d_1}$  does not divide  $n_1$  and if  $d_2 \geq 2d_1$ , then  $n_1 > 2q^{d_2-d_1}$  or  $d_1$  divides  $d_2$  and  $n_1 = (q^{d_2} - 1) / (q^{d_1} - 1)$ ;*
- (iii) *if  $q^{d_2-d_1}$  divides  $n_1$  and  $d_2 < 2d_1$ , then  $n_1 \geq q^{d_2} - q^{d_1} + q^{d_2-d_1}$ ;*
- (iv) *if  $q^{d_2-d_1}$  divides  $n_1$  and  $d_2 \geq 2d_1$ , then  $n_1 \geq q^{d_2}$ .*

We remark that the proof is based on so-called *mixed perfect codes*, see e.g. [93, 105] for details. In this context we would like to mention [23], which translates a similar results obtained via mixed perfect codes into geometry.

The tail of a vector space partition consists of the elements of the smallest occurring dimension. This notion was generalized to the so-called *supertail* containing all elements of the vector space partition with a dimension below a certain bound. For details and results on e.g. the minimum possible cardinality or the minimum possible number of covered points by the supertail we refer to [95, 156, 157]. In some cases the structure of the minimum tails or supertails can be completely characterized, see e.g. [93, 157] and cf. Exercise 10.10. For a few observations from the point of view of divisible codes we refer to Subsection 10.1.

Theorem 10.11 was slightly improved and reformulated in [131].

**Definition 10.12.** ([131, Definition 4]) *Let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a set of pairwise disjoint  $k$ -subspaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ . If there exists a positive integer  $r$  such that*

$$\#\{N \in \mathcal{N} : N \leq H\} \equiv \#\mathcal{N} \pmod{q^r} \quad (10.5)$$

for every hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , then we call  $\mathcal{N}$   $q^r$ -divisible.

**Exercise 10.13.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector space partition of type  $t^{m_t} \dots d_2^{m_{d_2}} d_1^{m_{d_1}}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $m_{d_2}, m_{d_1} > 0$  and  $n_1 = m_{d_1}$ ,  $n_2 = m_{d_2}$ . Show that the set  $\mathcal{N}$  of the  $d_1$ -dimensional elements of  $\mathcal{V}$  is  $q^{d_2-d_1}$ -divisible.*

**Theorem 10.14.** ([131, Theorem 12]) *For a non-empty  $q^r$ -divisible set  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $k$ -subspaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  the following bounds on  $n = \#\mathcal{N}$  are tight.*

- (i) *We have  $n \geq q^k + 1$  and if  $r \geq k$  then either  $k$  divides  $r$  and  $n \geq \frac{q^{k+r}-1}{q^k-1}$  or  $n \geq \frac{q^{(a+2)k}-1}{q^k-1}$ , where  $r = ak + b$  with  $0 < b < k$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{N}$ .*

(ii) Let  $q^r$  divide  $n$ . If  $r < k$  then  $n \geq q^{k+r} - q^k + q^r$  and  $n \geq q^{k+r}$  otherwise.

For (i) the lower bounds are attained by  $k$ -spreads. For (ii) the second lower bound is attained by the construction of Lemma 9.1. In the other case the two-weight codes constructed in [19, Theorem 4] attain the lower bound.

**Corollary 10.15.** *Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector space partition of type  $d_1^{u_1} \dots d_2^{u_2} d_1^{u_1}$  of  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$ , where  $u_1, u_2 > 0$  and  $d_1 > \dots > d_2 > d_1 \geq 1$ .*

(i) *We have  $u_1 \geq q^{d_1} + 1$  and if  $d_2 \geq 2d_1$  then either  $d_1$  divides  $d_2$  and  $u_1 \geq \frac{q^{d_2-1}}{q^{d_1-1}}$  or  $u_1 \geq \frac{q^{(a+1)d_1-1}}{q^{d_1-1}}$ , where  $d_2 = ad_1 + b$  with  $0 < b < d_1$  and  $a, b \in \mathbb{N}$ .*

(ii) *Let  $q^{d_2-d_1}$  divide  $u_1$ . If  $d_2 < 2d_1$  then  $u_1 \geq q^{d_2} - q^{d_1} + q^{d_2-d_1}$  and  $u_1 \geq q^{d_2}$  otherwise.*

**Example 10.16.** *Let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a non-empty  $2^1$ -divisible set of lines in  $\text{PG}(v-1, 2)$ . From Theorem 10.14.(i) we conclude  $\#\mathcal{N} \geq 5$  and Theorem 10.14.(ii) gives  $\#\mathcal{N} \geq 6$  is  $\#\mathcal{N} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ . A 2-spread of  $\text{PG}(3, 2)$  and a vector space partition of type  $3^1 2^8$  of  $\text{PG}(4, 2)$  give examples for  $\#\mathcal{N} \in \{5, 8\}$ . For  $n \in \{6, 7, 9\}$  there exist projective  $4^{1/2}$ -divisible codes of length  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_4$ . Concatenation with a two-dimensional simplex code gives examples with  $\#\mathcal{N} \in \{6, 7, 9\}$ . By combining these examples we can attain all  $\#\mathcal{N} \geq 5$ .*

**Exercise 10.17.** *Show that non-empty  $2^1$ -divisible sets of lines over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  exist iff*

$$\#\mathcal{N} \in \{5, 10, 15, 16, 17\} \cup \mathbb{N}_{\geq 20}.$$

*Hint: For the constructive direction consider projective  $4^1$ -divisible codes of suitable lengths over  $\mathbb{F}_4$ . For the non-existence results consider the possible lengths of projective  $2^3$ -divisible binary codes.*

#### — A generalization of $q^r$ -divisible sets of points —

Choosing  $k = 1$  in Definition 10.12 we end up with  $q^r$ -divisible sets of points, so that we have some kind of a generalization for  $k > 1$ . So, we can again ask for the sets of possible cardinalities depending of  $k, q$  and  $r$ . Since  $k$ -spreads and the construction of Lemma 9.1 give examples with coprime cardinalities a finite Frobenius-type number and only finitely many non-feasible cardinalities exist.

#### — Research problem —

Characterize the possible cardinalities of  $q^r$ -divisible sets of  $k$ -spaces over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  for some small parameters  $q, r$ , and  $k$ , i.e. continue Example 10.16 and Exercise 10.17

Now we show the non-existence of a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^7$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ . Note that a 2-divisible set of seven lines  $\mathcal{N}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  indeed exists. However, we can deduce some information on those sets. To this end let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a corresponding spanning set of 21 points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, 2)$ . Since  $\#\mathcal{N} > \#\{N \in \mathcal{N} : N \leq H\} \equiv \#\mathcal{N} \equiv 1 \pmod{2}$  for every hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have  $\mathcal{M}(H) \in \{9, 13, 17\}$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}$  is 4-divisible. However  $\mathcal{M}(H) = 17$  is impossible, since removing five lines would give a 2-divisible set of 2 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , which does not exist. With this, the corresponding standard equations are given by

$$\begin{aligned} a_9 + a_{13} &= [k]_2 \\ 9a_9 + 13a_{13} &= 21 \cdot [k-1]_2 \\ 36a_9 + 78a_{13} &= 210 \cdot [k-2]_2 \end{aligned}$$

and have the unique solution  $k = 6$ ,  $a_9 = 42$ ,  $a_{13} = 12$ .<sup>1</sup> Now consider the hyperplane  $H$  that contains all seven lines. Since  $H$  intersects solids in at least  $[3]_2$  and planes in at least  $[2]_2$  points, the intersection of  $H$  with a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^7$  consists of at least

$$1 \cdot [3]_2 + 13 \cdot [2]_2 + 7 \cdot [2]_2 = 67 > 63 = [6]_1 \quad (10.6)$$

points, which is a contradiction. We remark that a vector space partition of type  $3^{70} 2^7$  of  $\text{PG}(8, 2)$  indeed exists, see [62]. A similar proof can be found in [63, Proposition 6.2]. We can also write down equations similar to the standard equations directly for the elements of  $\mathcal{N}$  or work with the counts of different types of vector space partitions in hyperplanes, see e.g. [94, 140] and the subsequent example.

**Exercise 10.18.** Show that a 2-divisible set  $\mathcal{N}$  of six lines over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  has dimension  $\dim(\mathcal{N}) = 6$ .

**Example 10.19.** Assume that  $\mathcal{V}$  is a vector space partition of type  $4^{13} 3^6 2^6$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$ . Let  $4^r 3^s 2^t 1^u$  be the type of the intersection of  $\mathcal{V}$  with a hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ , so that  $r + s + t + u = 13 + 6 + 6 = 25$  and  $r[4]_2 + s[3]_2 + t[2]_2 + u[1]_2 = [7]_2$ . Since two solids in  $H \cong \text{PG}(6, 2)$  have to intersect non-trivially, we have  $r \in \{0, 1\}$ . Since there is no 2-divisible set of  $n \leq 2$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , we have  $u = 0$  or  $u \geq 3$ . This gives the following possible types for  $H$ :

$$(a) 4^1 3^{13} 2^5 1^6; \quad (b) 4^1 3^{12} 2^8 1^4; \quad (c) 4^0 3^{16} 2^3 1^6; \quad (d) 4^0 3^{15} 2^6 1^4; \quad (e) 4^0 3^{13} 2^{12} 1^0.$$

Let us denote their corresponding counts by  $a, b, c, d$ , and  $e$ , respectively. Counting the number of hyperplanes gives  $a + b + c + d + e = [8]_2 = 255$ . Counting the number of solid-hyperplane incidences gives  $a + b = 13 \cdot [4]_2 = 195$ , so that  $c + d + e = 60$ . From Exercise 10.18 we know that the six lines to form a 6-dimensional subspace, so that  $e = [2]_1 = 3$ ,<sup>2</sup> i.e.,  $c + d = 57$ . Counting pairs of planes gives  $\binom{3}{2}c + d = \binom{6}{2} \cdot [2]_2$ , i.e.,  $3c + d = 45$ , so that  $c$  has to be negative.

### Generalizations of vector space partitions

The notion of a vector space partition can be generalized in several directions. A  $\lambda$ -fold vector space partition of  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  is a (multi-) set of subspaces such that every point  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  is covered exactly  $\lambda$  times, see e.g. [64]. Here non-existence results for  $q^r$ -divisible multisets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with point multiplicity at most  $\lambda$  can be utilized, cf. Subsection 8.2. Another variant considers set of subspaces such that every  $t$ -subspace is covered exactly once, see [97]. Also here divisible codes can be used for non-existence results for those vector space  $t$ -partitions. We remark that the upper bound  $A_2(8, 6; 4) < 289$  for constant-dimension codes is also implied by a non-existence result of certain vector space 2-partitions [97]. Vector space partitions of affine spaces have been considered in [6].

<sup>1</sup>According to [31] there are exactly 2 two-weight codes with these parameters having automorphism groups of order 336 and 1008. The latter two-weight code is given as Example SU2 in [42], i.e., the union of three non-intersecting planes in  $\mathbb{F}_2^6$ , with automorphism group  $\text{GL} \times S_3$ . The other example has automorphism group  $\text{GL} \rtimes \mathbb{Z}_2$  and arises by concatenating the  $[7, 3, \{4, 6\}]_4$  code, see [42, Example RT1], with a two-dimensional binary simplex code. In both cases there are  $B_3 = 28$  lines and the 21 points admit several possibilities as a partition of 7 lines.

<sup>2</sup>In the original proof of [60, Theorem 7] the estimation  $e \leq 7$  was used.

## 10.1 Partitions of $q^r$ -divisible sets of points

Following up the idea of the tail, see e.g. Theorem 10.11, and the supertail of a vector space partition in the context of divisible codes, we say that a set of points  $\mathcal{M}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  admits a partition, or is partitionable, of type  $k^{m_k} \dots 1^{m_1}$  if there exists a set  $\mathcal{S}$  of  $m_i$   $i$ -subspaces for  $1 \leq i \leq k$ , such that  $\mathcal{M} = \sum_{S \in \mathcal{S}} \chi_S$ , i.e., the set of points of the elements of  $\mathcal{S}$  coincides with  $\mathcal{M}$ . We are mainly interested in  $q^r$ -divisible partitionable sets of points where  $r \geq k$ . In this context, the non-existence of a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{14} 2^3 1^5$  of  $\text{PG}(7, 2)$  follows from the non-existence of a  $2^2$ -divisible set of points with partition type  $2^3 1^5$ , i.e., in general no vector space partition over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  can end with  $2^3 1^5$ . The classification of  $q^r$ -divisible partition types of the form  $1^{m_1}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  corresponds to the classification of the possible lengths of  $q^r$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , see Section 7.

Let us consider  $2^2$ -divisible sets of points of partition type  $2^{m_2} 1^{m_1}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  for a moment. In Example 10.16 we have shown that type  $2^{m_2} 1^0$  is feasible iff  $m_2 \geq 5$  (or the trivial case  $m_2 = 0$ ). Since there are no  $2^1$ -divisible sets of cardinality 1 or 2 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , the types  $2^{m_2} 1^1$  and  $2^{m_2} 1^2$  are infeasible in general.

**Exercise 10.20.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Show that if a  $k$ -space  $S$  is completely contained in  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$ , then  $\mathcal{M} - \chi_S$  is  $q^{\min\{r, k-1\}}$ -divisible.

**Exercise 10.21.** Let  $0 \leq j \leq 5$ . Show that  $2^2$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of partition type  $2^{m_2} 1^{3j}$  exist iff  $m_2 \geq 5 - j$ .

Using Lemma 7.2 we can easily conclude that type  $2^{m_2} 1^4$  is impossible for  $m_2 \in \{0, 2, 3\}$  while type  $2^1 1^4$  is e.g. attained by a vector space partition of type  $2^1 1^4$  of  $\text{PG}(2, 2)$ , so that we have constructions for all  $m_2 \geq 6$ . For  $m_2 \in \{4, 5\}$  it remains to be checked if the  $2^2$ -divisible sets of 16 or 19 points can contain sufficiently many disjoint lines. Of course this amounts to a finite computation.

**Exercise 10.22.** Show that a  $2^2$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of partition type  $2^{m_2} 1^{m_1}$  exist for all  $m_2 \in \mathbb{N}_0$ ,  $m_1 \in \mathbb{N}_{\geq 29}$ . Hint: Use Lemma 7.2 and Example 10.16.

### Research problem

Complete the classification of the possible parameters  $(m_2, m_1)$  of a  $2^2$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of partition type  $2^{m_2} 1^{m_1}$ .

Of course, also other parameters are of interest and the general classification problem is widely open. Also the question of the representation of such results arises. Taking Lemma 7.2 as given, we may summarize the presented knowledge on non-existence results of  $2^2$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  of partition type  $2^{m_2} 1^{m_1}$  by the forbidden types  $2^1 1^5$  and  $2^3 1^5$ . For  $3^2$ -divisible sets of points over  $\mathbb{F}_3$  of partition type  $2^{m_2} 1^{m_1}$  we mention that the forbidden pattern  $2^4 1^{10}$  is implied by the forbidden pattern  $2^3 1^{14}$ .

# 11 Classification results for $q^r$ -divisible codes

Sets of points  $\mathcal{M}$  where each hyperplane has the same multiplicity can be easily classified using the standard equations:

**Exercise 11.1.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a spanning set of points in  $\text{PG}(k-1, q)$ , where  $k \geq 2$ , such that  $\mathcal{M}(H) = c \in \mathbb{N}$  for every hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ . Show that  $c = [k-1]_q$ ,  $\#\mathcal{M} = [k]_q$ ,  $\mathcal{M}$  is  $q^{k-1}$ -divisible, and  $\mathcal{M} = \chi_{\mathcal{P}}$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}$  is the full  $k$ -space.*

As a direct implication we obtain:

**Lemma 11.2.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $[r+1]_q$  points, where  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then  $\mathcal{M} = \chi_S$  for some  $(r+1)$ -space  $S$ , i.e., the corresponding points form an  $(r+1)$ -space.*

If we consider multisets of points in Exercise 11.1 instead sets of points, then we end up with  $\lambda$ -fold  $k$ -spaces, i.e.,  $\mathcal{M} = \lambda \cdot \chi_S$ , see [27]. So Lemma 11.2 also applies to multisets of points. Point sets with two different hyperplane multiplicities have a very rich diversity, see Subsection 5.3. However, we can generalize Lemma 11.2 in a different direction.

**Exercise 11.3.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $2[r+1]_q$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $(q, r) \neq (2, 1)$ . Show that the standard equations have a unique solution corresponding to the disjoint union of two  $(r+1)$ -spaces, so that especially  $\dim(\mathcal{M}) = 2r+2$  and there are  $a_{2r[q]} = (q^{r+1} - 1) \cdot [r+1]_q$  hyperplanes of multiplicity  $2[r]_q$  and  $a_{[r]_q+[r+1]_q} = 2[r+1]_q$  hyperplanes of multiplicity  $[r]_q + [r+1]_q$ .*

We remark that over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  a 5-dimensional projective base gives a spanning 2-divisible set of 6 points in  $\text{PG}(4, 2)$ . Given a set of points  $\mathcal{M}$  as in Exercise 11.3, we observe  $\mathcal{M}(H) \in \{2[r]_q, [r]_q + [r+1]_q\}$ , i.e., there are just two different hyperplane multiplicities. If  $\mathcal{M}(S) > 2[r]_q$  for an  $(r+1)$ -space  $S$ , then Equation (3.4) yields

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{M}(S) &= \frac{1}{q^{v-s-1}} \cdot \left( \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}: S \leq H} \mathcal{M}(H) - [v-s-1]_q \cdot \#\mathcal{M} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{q^r} \cdot ([r+1]_q \cdot ([r]_q + [r+1]_q) - [r]_q \cdot 2[r+1]_q) = [r+1]_q, \end{aligned}$$

i.e.,  $S \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  so that applying Lemma 11.2 to  $\mathcal{M} - \chi_S$  gives that  $\mathcal{M}$  is the disjoint union of two  $(r+1)$ -spaces. For  $r = 1$  the existence of a line  $L$  with  $\mathcal{M}(L) > 2$  can be deduced from  $B_3 > 0$ , which is satisfied for a projective  $q$ -divisible  $[2q+2, k]_q$ -code with  $(q, k) \neq (2, 5)$ , so that:

**Lemma 11.4.** For  $q \geq 3$  every  $q$ -divisible set of  $2q + 2$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  is the disjoint union of two lines.

The large number of hyperplanes of multiplicity  $2[r]_q$  concluded in Exercise 11.3 can be used for an induction argument:

**Exercise 11.5.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $2[r + 1]_q$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r \in \mathbb{N}_{\geq 2}$ , such that for each hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\mathcal{M}(H) = 2[r]_q$  the restricted point set  $\mathcal{M}|_H$  is the disjoint union of two  $r$ -spaces.

- (a) Show that each  $s$ -space  $S$  with  $1 \leq s \leq r - 1$  and  $S \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  is contained in an  $(s + 1)$ -space  $S'$  with  $S' \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$ .
- (b) Show that each  $(r - 1)$ -space  $F$  with  $F \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  is contained in two different  $r$ -spaces  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  with  $R_1, R_2 \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$ .
- (c) Show that the  $r + 1$ -dimensional space  $X := \langle R_1, R_2 \rangle$  satisfies  $\mathcal{M}(H) \neq 2[r]_q$  for each hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  containing  $X$ .
- (d) Show that  $\mathcal{M}(X) = [r + 1]_q$  and that  $\mathcal{M}$  is the disjoint union of two  $(r + 1)$ -spaces.

A quick computer enumeration reveals that each  $2^2$ -divisible set of 14 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is indeed the disjoint union of two planes,<sup>1</sup> so that we obtain:

**Lemma 11.6.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $2[r + 1]_q$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $(q, r) \neq (2, 1)$ . Then,  $\mathcal{M}$  is the disjoint union of two  $(r + 1)$ -spaces.

Using results on blocking sets in  $\text{PG}(2, q)$ , actually a much stronger classification results for minihypers of a certain type was proven in [80].

**Theorem 11.7.** ([80, Theorem 13]) Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of cardinality  $\delta[r + 1]_q$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . If  $q > 2$  and  $1 \leq \delta < \varepsilon$ , where  $q + \varepsilon$  is the size of the smallest non-trivial blocking sets in  $\text{PG}(2, q)$ , then there exists  $(r + 1)$ -spaces  $S_1, \dots, S_\delta$  such that

$$\mathcal{M} = \sum_{i=1}^{\delta} \chi_{S_i},$$

i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}$  is the sum of  $(r + 1)$ -spaces.

**Theorem 11.8.** If  $q + \varepsilon$  is the size of the smallest non-trivial blocking sets in  $\text{PG}(2, q)$ , then

- (a)  $\varepsilon = (q + 3)/2$  if  $q > 2$  is prime [22];
- (b)  $\varepsilon = \sqrt{q} + 1$  if  $q$  is square [38];

---

<sup>1</sup>A computer-free proof can roughly run as follows. First show that a 2-divisible set of 6 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is either the disjoint union of two lines or a 5-dimensional projective base that does not contain a full line. Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $2^2$ -divisible set of 14 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . From the MacWilliams equations for the corresponding code we conclude  $B_3 > 0$  so that there exists a line  $L$  with  $L \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$ . For this line  $L$  we can proceed as in Exercise 11.5 since every hyperplane  $H$  containing  $L$  with multiplicity  $\mathcal{M}(H) = 6$  is the disjoint union of two lines.



## 11 Classification results for $q^r$ -divisible codes

(c)  $\varepsilon \geq c_p q^{2/3} + 1$ , where  $c_2 = c_3 = 2^{-1/3}$  and  $c_p = 1$  for  $p > 3$ , if  $q = p^h$  with  $h > 2$  and  $h \equiv 1 \pmod{2}$  [25].

Note that Theorem 11.7 does not apply to  $q = 2$  and Lemma 11.6 applies to  $q = 2$  for  $r \geq 2$  only. Moreover, Lemma 11.6 is tight in the sense that  $2^2$ -divisible sets of 21 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  that are not the union of three planes indeed exists. From e.g. [98] we know that the number of non-isomorphic such sets is given by 2, 7, 9, and 6 for dimensions 6, 7, 8, and 9, respectively. So, there is even a projective  $[21, 6, \{9, 13\}]_2$  two-weight code which is not given by [42, Example SU2], as there is just one isomorphism type, see:

**Exercise 11.9.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the set of points of three pairwise disjoint  $r$ -spaces. Show that  $2r \leq \dim(\mathcal{M}) \leq 3r$  and that there is a unique isomorphism type for each possible dimension.*

The second two weight code has a nice geometric description. By the Klein correspondence there exist two disjoint planes  $\pi_1, \pi_2$  in the Klein quadric  $Q^+(5, q)$ . If  $\mathcal{K}$  is the set of points of the Klein quadric in  $PG(5, 2)$ , then  $\mathcal{K} - \chi_{\pi_1} - \chi_{\pi_2}$  is a  $2^2$ -divisible set of 21 points.

**Exercise 11.10.** *Show that the points of the Klein quadric form a  $2^2$ -divisible set  $\mathcal{K}$  of 35 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . If  $\pi_1$  and  $\pi_2$  are two disjoint planes contained in the support of  $\mathcal{K}$ , then  $\mathcal{K}' := \mathcal{K} - \chi_{\pi_1} - \chi_{\pi_2}$  is a  $2^2$ -divisible set of 21 points that can be partitioned into 7 lines and only attains two different hyperplane multiplicities.*

From e.g. [98] we also know that the number of non-isomorphic  $2^2$ -divisible sets of 45 points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is given by 2, 1, 1, 1, and 1 for dimensions  $8 \leq k \leq 12$ . Thus, beside the examples that arise as the disjoint union of three solids, there is a unique other projective  $[45, 8, \{21, 29\}]_2$  two-weight code, which is e.g. described in [88, Theorem 4.1].<sup>2</sup> So, Lemma 11.6 is also tight for  $q = 2, r = 3$ . However, the number of cases, which are not given as the union of three disjoint  $(r + 1)$ -spaces, seem to decrease. And indeed, enumerating all projective  $2^4$ -divisible codes of length 93 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ , with LinCode [30], yields that all examples arise as the disjoint union of three 5-spaces.

**Exercise 11.11.** *Show that the weights of a projective  $q^r$ -divisible code of length  $\delta[r + 1]_q$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  are contained in  $\{iq^r : 1 \leq i \leq \delta\}$  for all  $r, \delta \in \mathbb{N}$ .*

**Exercise 11.12.** *Show by induction that every  $2^r$ -divisible set of  $3[r + 1]_2$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is the disjoint union of three  $(r + 1)$ -spaces for all  $r \geq 4$ .*

**Conjecture 11.13.** *There exists a function  $f: \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  such that every  $2^r$ -divisible set of  $f(r) \cdot [r + 1]_2$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is the disjoint union of  $f(r)$   $(r + 1)$ -spaces and  $\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} f(r) = \infty$ .*

A few remarks on the case  $q = 8$  are also contained in Section 12.

Let  $n$  be the cardinality of a  $q^r$ -divisible set of points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r, n \in \mathbb{N}$ . So far we have studied the isomorphism types for  $n = \delta[r + 1]_q$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , where  $r$  and  $\delta$  are positive integers, which includes the smallest possible cardinality attained at  $\delta = 1$ . From Theorem 6.11 we know that for  $n \leq rq^{r+1}$  all possible values of  $n$  can be written as  $a[r + 1]_q + bq^{r+1}$  with  $a, b \in \mathbb{N}_0$ . So, the next interesting case is cardinality  $n = q^{r+1}$ , which will be treated in the subsequent

<sup>2</sup>The residual  $[21, 7]_2$ -codes correspond to the construction directly following Example 5.10.

subsection. For  $b \geq 1 \wedge a + b \geq 2$  the situation seems to be more complicated. For  $q = 2$  the cases  $(a, b) = (1, 1)$  and  $(0, 2)$  correspond to  $2^r$ -divisible sets of  $2^{r+2} - 1$  or  $2^{r+2}$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Examples that are not the union of subspaces and affine subspaces are obtained in Example 5.9 via the cone construction. — **Research problem** —

Classify all  $2^r$ -divisible sets of  $2^{r+2} - 1$  or  $2^{r+2}$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ .

The case of  $r = 2$  and cardinality 15 is solved in [113].

**Exercise 11.14.** Consider the  $[2^{k-1} + l(2^k - 1), k, (2l + 1)2^{k-2}]_2$  code  $C$ , where  $k \geq 1$  and  $l \geq 0$  are integers. Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the corresponding multiset of points. Show that  $\mathcal{M}(P) \in \{l, l + 1\}$  for all  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  and that the  $2^{k-1} - 1$  points with multiplicity  $l$  form a hyperplane in  $\mathbb{F}_2^k$ .

## 11.1 The (generalized) cylinder conjecture

Applying the cone construction with a base  $\mathcal{B}$  of arbitrary  $q$  points and an  $r$ -space as center  $X$  gives a  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $q^{r+1}$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ , see (5.1). For  $r = 1$  these sets consist of  $q$  affine lines meeting in a common point, which is not part of the point set, so that one can speak of a *cylinder*. For general  $r \geq 1$  we also speak of cylinders, or more precisely *r-cylinders* in these cases. As an abbreviation, we say that the cylinder conjecture is true for  $(v, r, q)$  if each  $q^r$ -divisible set  $\mathcal{M}$  of  $q^{r+1}$  points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  with  $\dim(\mathcal{M}) = v$  is a cylinder. The origin of the cylinder conjecture was the idea of classifying all sets of  $p^2$  points in  $\text{AG}(3, p)$  determining few directions, see [4], and is a continuation of similar results in  $\text{AG}(2, p)$  starting in [146, 167]. The assumption on the number of directions was weakened to the property that every hyperplane contains  $0 \pmod{p}$  of the points in [48]. There the authors proved the cylinder conjecture for  $(4, 1, 2)$  and  $(4, 1, 3)$ . A relaxed version of the cylinder conjecture for  $(4, 1, p)$  was proven for all primes  $p \leq 13$ , see [48] for the details.

Our first observation is that the standard equations can be used to deduce the existence of a hyperplane with multiplicity zero.

**Exercise 11.15.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $q^{r+1}$  points in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  with  $\dim(\mathcal{M}) = v$  and  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ . Use the standard equations to show  $a_0 \geq \frac{q^{v-r-1}-1}{q-1} \geq 1$ .

In other words it makes no difference if we consider sets of points in  $\text{AG}(v - 1, q)$  or  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$ . However, the (or at least a) assumption on the maximum point multiplicity is essential, since  $q$  arbitrary points of multiplicity  $q$  each also form a  $q$ -divisible multiset of cardinality  $q^2$  that is not a cylinder unless the  $q$  points form an affine line. If  $v \leq r + 1$  then no set of  $q^{r+1}$  points does exist in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  at all. For dimension  $v = r + 2$  the existence of the empty plane leaves the affine  $(r + 2)$ -space as the unique possibility, so that the cylinder conjecture is true for  $(r + 2, r, q)$ .

In [136, Corollary 20] it was shown that the cylinder conjecture is true for  $(v, r, q)$  iff it is true for  $(v - r + 1, 1, q)$ , i.e., it suffices to study the case  $r = 1$ . Dimension  $v = 4$  is indeed the smallest case where things start to get non-trivial. In [136] the cylinder conjecture was shown to be true for  $(4, 1, q)$  for all  $q \leq 7$  and some partial results for  $q = 8$  were obtained. If the field size is not a prime and  $v > r + 3$  is chosen suitably, then cylinders over subfields certify that the cylinder conjecture is wrong for  $(v, r, q)$ , see [136] for the details.

To sum up, the classification of  $q^r$ -divisible sets of  $q^{r+1}$  points is quite a challenge, while there is a precise conjecture for field sizes that are prime.



## 12 Extendability results

$t$ -spreads in  $\text{PG}(st - 1, q)$  exists for all  $s \in \mathbb{N}_{\geq 2}$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{N}_{\geq 1}$ , see Section 9. If a partial  $t$ -spread in  $\text{PG}(st - 1, q)$  has cardinality  $[st]_q/[t]_q - \delta$  then we say that it has *deficiency*  $\delta$ . The corresponding set of holes, i.e., the set of  $\delta[t]_q$  uncovered points, is  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible, so that the results stated in Section 11 can be used to show the extendability to a  $t$ -spread. More precisely, if  $\delta$  is small enough such that every  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible set of  $\delta[t]_q$  points is the disjoint union of  $\delta$   $t$ -spaces, then each partial  $t$ -spread in  $\text{PG}(st - 1, q)$  with deficiency  $\delta$  can be extended to a  $t$ -spread. For the other direction, e.g. the existence of a maximal partial line spread of size 45 in  $\text{PG}(3, 7)$ , see [92], shows the existence of a 7-divisible set of 40 points over  $\mathbb{F}_7$  that is not the disjoint union of five lines.

— **The non-existence of maximal partial  $t$ -spreads does not necessarily imply classification results for  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible sets of points.**

Note that in general the non-existence of a maximal partial  $t$ -spread in  $\text{PG}(st - 1, q)$  of deficiency  $\delta$  does not imply that every  $q^{t-1}$ -divisible set of  $\delta[t]_q$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  contains a  $t$ -space in its support, see Example 9.14.

**Exercise 12.1.** *Consider the non-existence proof of maximal partial line spreads of deficiency 5 and 6 in  $\text{PG}(3, 8)$  given in [50]. Do the details of the proof imply that each 8-divisible set of  $9\delta$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_8$  is the disjoint union of  $\delta$  lines for all  $\delta \leq 6$ ? (A maximal partial line spread of deficiency 7 is indeed known.)*

In principal we can ask the question of extendability also for partial  $t$ -spreads in  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$  where the dimension  $v$  of the ambient space is not divisible by  $t$ . More generally, we consider a vector space partition  $\mathcal{V}$  of type  $t^{m_t} \dots s^{m_s} 1^{m_1}$  of  $\text{PG}(v - 1, q)$ , see Section 10. Due to Lemma 10.1 the set of holes  $\mathcal{H}$ , i.e., the set of 1-dimensional elements, is  $q^{s-1}$ -divisible. We call  $\mathcal{V}$  *k-extendable* if the support of  $\mathcal{H}$  contains a full  $k$ -space and *extendable* if it is  $k$ -extendable for some  $k \geq 2$ . As an example we refer to a hypothetical vector space partition  $\mathcal{V}$  of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^6 1^3$  in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  discussed in Section 10. It would be 2-extendable. However, the non-existence of a vector space partition of type  $4^1 3^{13} 2^7$  implies the non-existence of  $\mathcal{V}$ . So, the question arises for which cardinalities  $n$  every  $q^r$ -divisible set of  $n$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  contains a  $k$ -space in its support. Certainly, the most restricted and interesting case is  $k = r + 1$ . In this context we mention Example 5.9 and the construction of  $2^r$ -divisible sets of  $2^{r+2} - 1$  points over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  not containing an  $(r + 1)$ -space in its support. So in principal, maximal partial  $(r + 1)$ -spreads in  $\text{PG}(2r, 2)$  with size one less than the maximum possible cardinality  $A_2(2r + 1, 2r + 2; r + 1)$ , see [15, Theorem 4.1] and Proposition 9.2, may exist. They do indeed exist for  $r = 2$  as shown in [113]. What about  $r > 2$  or general field sizes  $q > 2$ ?

As partial spreads are just a special case of constant-dimension codes, see Subsection 8.1, one may wonder whether results on the structure of divisible multisets of points can be used to deduce

extendability results for constant-dimension codes. To our knowledge, the first extendability results for constant-dimension codes, that are not partial spreads, was shown in [153].

**Theorem 12.2.** ([153, Theorem 4.2]) *Let  $C$  be a set of  $\binom{v}{t}_q / \binom{k}{t}_q - \delta$   $k$ -spaces in  $\text{PG}(v-1, q)$  such that every  $t$ -space is contained in at least one element of  $C$ , where  $1 < t < k < v$ . If  $v - i \equiv 0 \pmod{k-i}$  for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, t-1$  and  $\delta \leq (q+1)/2$ , then  $C$  can be extended by  $\delta$   $k$ -spaces without destroying the property on the covering of the  $t$ -spaces.*

**Corollary 12.3.** ([153, Corollary 4.3]) *Let  $1 < t < k < v$  be integers with  $v - i \equiv 0 \pmod{k-i}$  for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, t-1$ . Then, either  $A_q(v, 2k - 2t + 2; k) = \binom{v}{t}_q / \binom{k}{t}_q$  or  $A_q(v, 2k - 2t + 2; k) < \binom{v}{t}_q / \binom{k}{t}_q - (q+1)/2$ .*

### A 2-analog of the Fano plane

Let  $C$  be a set of planes in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  such that every line is covered at most once. What is the maximum size  $A_2(7, 4; 3)$  of  $C$ ? If every line would be covered exactly once, then we would have  $\#C = \binom{7}{2}_2 / \binom{3}{2}_2 = 381$  and  $C$  would be called a 2-analog of the Fano plane.<sup>1</sup> Corollary 12.3 gives  $A_2(7, 4; 4) = 381$  or  $A_2(7, 4; 4) \leq 379$ . So, assume  $\#C = 380$  for a moment. Double-counting lines yields that exactly seven lines  $L_1, \dots, L_7$  of  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  are uncovered by the elements of  $C$ . From Lemma 3.11 we know that the multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  of all points of the elements of  $C$  is  $2^2$ -divisible. Let  $C_P := \{C \in C : P \leq C\}$  denote the elements of  $C$  that contain an arbitrary but fixed point  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ . Moding out  $P$  from  $C_P$  yields a (partial) line spread in  $\text{PG}(5, 2)$ , so that  $\#C_P \leq [6]_2 / [2]_2 = 21$ . Thus, the 21-complement  $\overline{\mathcal{M}} := \mathcal{M}^{C_{21}}$  of  $\mathcal{M}$  is a  $2^2$ -divisible multiset of points with cardinality 7 in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  by Lemma 4.14. Moreover,  $\overline{\mathcal{M}} = \chi_\pi$  for a plane  $\pi$ , see e.g. [27], so that  $C \cup \{\pi\}$  covers each point of  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  exactly 21 times. In principal, an element  $C \in C$  with  $\dim(\pi \cap C) \geq 2$  might exist. However, the seven uncovered lines partition  $3 \cdot \overline{\mathcal{M}}$ , i.e.  $3 \cdot \overline{\mathcal{M}} = \sum_{i=1}^7 \chi_{L_i}$ , so that  $\dim(\pi \cap C) \leq 1$  for all  $C \in C$  and  $A_2(7, 4; 3) = 381$ . We will slightly tighten the ‘‘gap’’ result in a moment.

The currently best lower bound is  $A_2(7, 4; 3) \geq 333$  [101] and if  $A_2(7, 4; 3) = 381$  then a matching code can have an automorphism group of order at most 2 [125].

In the following paragraph we want to generalize the idea of using classification results for divisible multisets of points to show that either  $A_2(7, 4; 3) = 381$  or  $A_2(7, 4; 3) \leq 378$ . After that example we give a general problem statement in Definition 12.6. Note that we actually have not used the information on the line covering of  $3 \cdot \overline{\mathcal{M}}$  for its classification.

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $k$ -dimensional  $2^2$ -divisible multiset of cardinality 14 in  $\text{PG}(k-1, 2)$  such that 14 lines  $L_1, \dots, L_{14}$  exist with  $3\mathcal{M} = \sum_{i=1}^{14} \chi_{L_i}$ . Here the latter condition will be essential, since e.g.  $2 \cdot \mathcal{B}$  for a 6-dimensional projective base  $\mathcal{B}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is a  $2^2$ -divisible multiset of points in  $\text{PG}(6, 2)$  with cardinality 14 not fitting our subsequent classification result, see Lemma 12.4. Counting points gives that each hyperplane  $H \in \mathcal{H}$  contains exactly  $(3 \cdot \mathcal{M}(H) - 14)/2$  out of the 14 lines, so that  $\mathcal{M}(H) \in \{6, 10\}$ . With this, the standard equations give  $a_6 = 3 \cdot 2^{k-2} + 1$ ,  $a_{10} = 2^{k-2} - 2$ , and  $2^{6-k} - 1 = \sum_{i \geq 2} \binom{i}{2} \lambda_i$ . Now let  $H_6$  be an arbitrary hyperplane with multiplicity 6. Since  $\mathcal{M}|_{H_6}$  is 2-divisible and 2 out of the 14 lines are contained in  $H_6$ , there exists a line  $L$  in the support of  $\mathcal{M}|_{H_6}$ . Since  $\mathcal{M}|_{H_6} - \chi_L$  is a 2-divisible multiset of cardinality 3 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ ,  $\mathcal{M}|_{H_6}$  is the

<sup>1</sup>A Fano plane is a configuration of seven 3-element subsets  $\mathcal{B}$  of a 7-set  $V$  such that every 2-subset of  $V$  is contained in exactly one element  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ .

## 12 Extendability results

sum of two lines  $L, L'$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{M}|_H = \chi_L + \chi_{L'}$ . Now let  $P$  be an arbitrary point with positive multiplicity. Since  $P$  is contained in  $2^{k-1} - 1$  hyperplanes,  $P$  is contained in a hyperplane  $H$  of multiplicity 6, so that a line  $L$  with  $P \leq L$  and  $L \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$  exists. Since  $L$  is contained in  $2^{k-2} - 1$  hyperplanes there are at least

$$2^{k-1} - 1 - (2^{k-2} - 1) - a_{10} = 2$$

hyperplanes of multiplicity 6 that contain  $P$  but not  $L$ , so that there exists another line  $L' \neq L$  with  $P \leq L'$  and  $L' \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$ . Now let  $E = E(P)$  be the plane spanned by  $L$  and  $L'$ . If  $\mathcal{M}(P) = 1$ , then  $E$  cannot be contained in a hyperplane of multiplicity 6 due to their classification as the sum of two lines. Thus, every hyperplane  $H$  through  $E$  has multiplicity  $\mathcal{M}(H) = 10$ , so that counting points gives  $\mathcal{M}(E) = 6 + 2^{6-k}$ . Since  $2^{k-2} - 2 = a_{10} \geq 0$  and  $2^{6-k} - 1 = \sum_{i \geq 2} \binom{i}{2} \lambda_i \geq 0$ , we have  $3 \leq k \leq 6$ , so that  $\lambda_2 + 3\lambda_3 + 6\lambda_4 = 2^{6-k} - 1 \leq 7$  and  $\lambda_i = 0$  for  $i \geq 5$ . If  $\lambda_1 = 0$ , then  $k = 3$  and  $\lambda_2 = 7$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{M} = 2 \cdot \chi_\pi$  for some plane  $\pi$ . If  $k = 6$ , then  $\lambda_1 = 14$ , and we can apply Lemma 11.6 to deduce that  $\mathcal{M}$  is the sum of two planes. If  $\lambda_1 > 0$ , then we can choose a point  $P$  with multiplicity  $\mathcal{M}(P) = 1$  and construct the plane  $E(P)$  as described above. For  $k = 5$  we conclude  $\mathcal{M}(E(P)) = 8$ ,  $\lambda_2 = 1$ , and  $\lambda_i = 0$  for  $i \geq 3$ , so that  $E(P) \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$ . For  $k = 4$  we conclude  $\mathcal{M}(E(P)) = 10$  and  $\lambda_2 + 3\lambda_3 + 6\lambda_4 = 6$ , so that  $\lambda_2 = 3$ ,  $\lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 0$ , and  $E(P) \subseteq \text{supp}(\mathcal{M})$ . So, in both remaining cases  $k \in \{4, 5\}$  the plane  $E(P)$  is contained in the support of  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M} - \chi_{E(P)}$  is a  $2^2$ -divisible multiset of points of cardinality 7 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Thus, we have:

**Lemma 12.4.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $2^2$ -divisible multiset of points of cardinality 14 over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . If there exist 14 lines  $L_1, \dots, L_{14}$  such that  $3 \cdot \mathcal{M} = \sum_{i=1}^{14} \chi_{L_i}$ , then  $\mathcal{M}$  is the sum of two planes.*

**Exercise 12.5.** *Use Lemma 12.4 to show that either  $A_2(7, 4; 3) = 381$  or  $A_2(7, 4; 3) \leq 378$ .*

**Definition 12.6.** *For integers  $1 \leq t \leq r$  we denote by  $m_q(r, t)$  the smallest number  $\delta$  such that there exists a  $q^r$ -divisible multiset of points  $\mathcal{M}$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with cardinality  $\delta[r+1]_q$  that is not the union of  $\delta(r+1)$ -spaces but where for each  $1 \leq j \leq t$  there exist  $\delta \begin{bmatrix} r+1 \\ j \end{bmatrix}_q$   $j$ -spaces  $S_1^j, S_2^j, \dots$  such that*

$$\begin{bmatrix} r+2-j \\ j-1 \end{bmatrix}_q \cdot \mathcal{M} = \sum_{i=1}^{\delta \begin{bmatrix} r+1 \\ j \end{bmatrix}_q} \chi_{S_i^j}. \quad (12.1)$$

In Lemma 12.4 we have shown  $m_2(2, 2) \geq 3$  and the two-weight code in Example 11.10, which can be partitioned into seven lines, yields  $m_2(2, 2) \leq 3$ , so that  $m_2(2, 2) = 3$ .

**Exercise 12.7.** *Show that  $m_2(3, 2) \geq 3$ .*

**Exercise 12.8.** *Show that the  $[45, 8, \{21, 29\}]_2$  two-weight code described in [88, Theorem 4.1] can be partitioned into 15 lines.*

So, we have  $m_2(3, 2) = 3$ .

### — An application for partial MRD codes —

For two  $m \times n$ -matrices  $A$  and  $B$  the *rank distance* is given by the rank  $\text{rk}(A - B)$  of their difference.

A set  $\mathcal{M}$  of such matrices over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with minimum rank distance  $d$  is called a *maximum rank distance* (MRD) code if it has the maximum possible size  $q^{\max\{m,n\} \cdot (\min\{m,n\} - d + 1)}$  and those codes indeed exist for all parameters. Considering the row spans of the matrices  $(I|M)$  for all  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ , where a  $m \times m$  unit matrix was put in front of  $M$ , gives a constant-dimension code  $C$ , called *lifted MRD code*, of  $m$ -spaces such that there exists an  $n$ -space  $S$  which is disjoint to the elements of  $C$ . In the remaining part we choose the specific parameters  $q = 2$ ,  $m = n = 4$ , and  $d = 3$ . Here we have  $\#C = 256$ , every line with trivial intersection with the special solid  $S$  is covered exactly once by the elements of  $S$ , and each point  $P$  not contained in  $S$  is contained in exactly 16 elements from  $C$ . Now assume that  $C$  satisfies the same conditions as before but does not have the maximum possible cardinality, so that we speak of a lifted partial MRD code. If  $\mathcal{M}$  is the multisets of points of the elements of  $C$ , then we can apply our result  $m_2(3, 2) \geq 3$  to the 16-complement of  $\mathcal{M} + 16 \cdot \chi_S$  in order to conclude that for  $\#C \in \{256 - 1, 256 - 2\}$  an extension to a lifted MRD code exists, cf. [102, Proposition 6]. Clearly, also the analog statement for the partial MRD code holds.

**Exercise 12.9.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be an  $m \times n$  rank-metric code, where  $m \leq n$ , over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with minimum rank distance  $d$  whose cardinality is  $\delta$  less than that of an MRD code with the same parameters. Show that if  $\delta < m_q(m - 1, m + 1 - d)$ , then  $\mathcal{M}$  is extendable to an MRD code.*

— **Research problem** —

Does there exist a set of  $256 - 3 = 253$   $4 \times 4$ -matrices over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  with minimum rank distance 3 that is maximal, i.e., where no further matrix can be added without decreasing the minimum rank distance.

— **Covering radius** —

The covering radius  $\rho(C)$  of a code  $C$  in  $V$  is the smallest integer  $r$  such that every element of  $V$  has a distance of at most  $r$  to an element of  $C$ . If the covering radius is larger or equal to the minimum distance of  $C$ , then  $C$  is extendable. For rank-metric codes results on the covering radius can be found in [40].

Another application of  $m_2(2, 2) = 3$  is that each set of  $93 \cdot 3 - 2$  planes in  $\text{PG}(5, 2)$  such that every line is covered at most thrice can be completed to a corresponding 2-(subspace) design with  $\lambda = 3$  over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ .

## 13 Dimensions of divisible codes

The dimension  $k$  of a linear code of length  $n$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  can be at most  $n$ , which is attained by a unit matrix as generator matrix. An even binary linear code of length  $n$  can have dimension at most  $n - 1$ , which is attained by the codes consisting of all even weight codewords, i.e., projective bases. Higher divisibility implies tighter bounds. A double-even binary linear code with effective length  $n$  has dimension at most

$$\begin{aligned} 4 \lfloor n/8 \rfloor & & : \text{rem}(n, 2) \in \{0, 1, 2, 3\}, \\ 4 \lfloor n/8 \rfloor + 1 & & : \text{rem}(n, 2) \in \{4, 5\}, \\ 4 \lfloor n/8 \rfloor + \text{rem}(n, 2) - 4 & & : \text{rem}(n, 2) \in \{6, 7\}, \end{aligned} \quad (13.1)$$

where  $\text{rem}(n, a)$  denotes the remainder of  $n$  divided by  $a$ . Equality can indeed be attained, see e.g. [73, Section VIII]. In general the dimension is upper bounded by  $n/2$  and equality is attained for self-dual codes only, where especially  $n$  is divisible by 8. For  $2^3$ -divisible binary linear codes with effective length  $n$  the dimension is at most  $5n/16$ , see [145] for the details.

When using the linear programming method to exclude the existence of certain lengths of divisible codes, upper bounds on the dimension are certainly useful. With respect to lower bounds we remark that a single codeword of weight  $\Delta$  always generates a 1-dimensional code. If the maximum point (or column) multiplicity is at most  $\gamma$  then  $k$  clearly has to be at least as large so that  $\gamma \lfloor k \rfloor_q \geq n$ , where  $n$  is the effective length. In [115] a general tool was used to compute an upper bound on the minimal dimension of a projective binary linear code  $C$  of length  $n$ . To this end let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the corresponding set of points in  $V := \text{PG}(k - 1, 2)$ . Let  $Q$  be a point not contained in  $\mathcal{M}$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}(Q) = 0$ . Consider the projection of  $\mathcal{M}$  modulo  $Q$ , that is the multiset image of  $\mathcal{M}$  under the map  $V \rightarrow V/Q, \mathbf{v} \mapsto (\mathbf{v} + Q)/Q$ . The resulting multiset  $\mathcal{M}'$  in  $\text{PG}(V/Q) \cong \text{PG}(k - 2, 2)$  arises by identifying points of  $\mathcal{M}$  on the same line through  $Q$ . The corresponding linear code  $C'$  is a subcode of  $C$  of effective length  $n$  and dimension  $k - 1$ . If  $C$  is  $\Delta$ -divisible, so is  $C'$ . The assumed minimality of  $k$  implies that  $C'$  is not projective. Equivalently, there is a secant through  $Q$ , that is a line whose remaining two points are contained in  $\mathcal{M}$ . So each of the  $\lfloor k \rfloor_2 - n$  points of  $V$  not contained in  $\mathcal{M}$  lies on a secant. Since  $\mathcal{M}$  admits at most  $\binom{\#\mathcal{M}}{2} = \binom{n}{2}$  secants, covering at most  $\binom{n}{2}$  different points not in  $\mathcal{M}$ , we get

$$\lfloor k \rfloor_2 - n \leq \binom{n}{2} \iff 2^k \leq \frac{n^2 + n + 2}{2}. \quad (13.2)$$

In [115] this inequality was used to conclude the non-existence of a projective  $2^3$ -divisible binary linear code of length 59 from the non-existence of projective  $2^3$ -divisible  $[59, \leq 10]_2$ -codes.

### — The divisible code bound —

Let  $q = p^f$  and  $v_p$  be the  $p$ -adic valuation on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,  $v_p(x)$  is the exponent of the highest power of  $p$  dividing  $x$ , with  $v_p(0) = \infty$ .



**Theorem 13.1.** ([178], [180, Theorem 7], [181, Theorem 6]) Let  $C$  be an  $[n, k]_q$ -code whose non-zero word weights lie in the sequence  $(b - m + 1)\Delta, \dots, b\Delta$  of  $m$  consecutive multiples of  $\Delta$ . Then

$$kv_p(q) \leq m(v_p(\Delta) + v_p(q)) + v_p\left(\binom{b}{m}\right). \quad (13.3)$$

**Example 13.2.** Let  $C$  be a projective  $2^3$ -divisible binary linear code of length 59. Since the residual code of each codeword  $\mathbf{c}$  is a projective  $2^2$ -divisible binary linear code of length  $59 - \text{wt}(\mathbf{c})$ , the non-zero weights of  $C$  are contained in  $\{8, 16, 24, 32, 40\}$ . Theorem 13.1 with  $b = 5$ ,  $m = 5$ , and  $\Delta = 8$  gives  $k \leq 20$ .

Improvements of the divisible code bound can be found in [143, 144].

**Exercise 13.3.** Show that each  $3^r$ -divisible  $[3^{r+1}, k]_3$ -code satisfies  $k \leq 3r + 3$  for all  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ . Additionally assume that there is no codeword of weight  $3^r$  to deduce  $k \leq 2r + 3$ .

In [136] it was shown that each projective  $3^r$ -divisible  $[3^{r+1}, k]_3$ -code satisfies  $k \leq r + 3$  for all  $r \in \mathbb{N}$ .

---

**Research problem**

Improve the divisible code bound for projective  $q^r$ -divisible codes over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ .

**Exercise 13.4.** Let  $C$  be a binary  $q^r$ -divisible code effective length  $n$  that is spanned by codewords of weight  $2^r$ , where  $r \in \mathbb{N}_{\geq 2}$ . Show that the dimension  $k$  of  $C$  satisfies  $k \leq n \cdot (r + 2)/2^{r+1}$  and that equality can be attained if  $n$  is divisible by  $2^{r+1}$ .

*Hint: Use the classification in Section 14.*

**Conjecture 13.5.** Let  $r$  be an integer and  $\eta_q(r, k)$  be the minimum possible length  $n$  of a  $q^r$ -divisible  $[n, k]_q$ -code. For  $r \geq 2$  we have  $\eta_2(r, k) = 2^{r-k+1} \cdot [k]_2$  for  $k \leq r + 1$  and  $\eta_2(r, k) = \eta_2(r, k - r - 2) + 2^{r+1}$  for  $k \geq r + 2$ .

## 14 Enhancing the linear programming method with additional conditions

Here we want to continue our discussion of the linear programming method from Subsection 2.1 and discuss a few additional conditions. First we note that the number of even-weight codewords of an  $[n, k]_2$ -code can just take one of two possible values, i.e.,

$$\sum_{i=0}^{\lfloor n/2 \rfloor} A_{2i} \in \{2^{k-1}, 2^k\}. \quad (14.1)$$

**Exercise 14.1.** Let  $C$  be an  $[n, k]_2$ -code. Show that the set of codewords of even weight forms a subcode of dimension at least  $k - 1$ .

**Example 14.2.** We can use Equation (14.1) in order to e.g. show that each  $[\leq 16, 4, 7]_2$  code contains at least one codeword of weight 8, cf. [135, Lemma 3.1]. Assume that  $C$  is an  $[n, 4, 7]_2$  code with  $n \leq 16$  and  $A_8 = 0$ . From the first two MacWilliams equations we conclude

$$A_7 + A_9 + \sum_{i \geq 10} A_i = 2^4 - 1 = 15 \quad \text{and} \quad 7A_7 + 9A_9 + \sum_{i \geq 10} iA_i = 2^3 n = 8n,$$

so that

$$2A_9 + 3A_{10} + \sum_{i \geq 11} (i - 7)A_i = 8n - 105.$$

Thus, the number of even weight codewords is at most  $8n/3 - 34$ . Since at least half of the codewords have to be of even weight, we obtain  $n \geq \lceil 15.75 \rceil = 16$ . In the remaining case  $n = 16$  we use the linear programming method with the first four MacWilliams identities,  $A_8 = 0$ ,  $B_1 = 0$ , and the fact that there are exactly 8 even weight codewords to conclude  $A_{11} + \sum_{i \geq 13} A_i < 1$ , i.e.,  $A_{11} = 0$  and  $A_i = 0$  for all  $i \geq 13$ . With this and rounding to integers we obtain the bounds  $5 \leq B_2 \leq 6$ , which then gives the unique solution  $A_7 = 7$ ,  $A_9 = 0$ ,  $A_{10} = 6$ , and  $A_{12} = 1$ . Computing the full dual weight distribution unveils  $B_{15} = -2$ , which is negative.

The subcode in Exercise 14.1 is also called *even weight subcode* and its dimension equals  $k$  iff  $C$  is even itself. We have the following generalization, see [35, Section IV]:

**Proposition 14.3.** Let  $C$  be an even  $[n, k]_2$ -code and  $t$  be the maximum dimension of a doubly-even subcode. Then, for the set  $D$  of codewords of  $C$  whose Hamming weight is divisible by 4 we have

$$|D| = \sum_{i=0}^{\lfloor n/4 \rfloor} A_{4i} \in \{2^{k-1} - 2^t, 2^{k-1}, 2^{k-1} + 2^{t-1}, 2^k\}. \quad (14.2)$$

#### 14 Enhancing the linear programming method with additional conditions

In the context of linear codes with maximum possible minimum distance it suffices to consider even codes, so that Proposition 14.3 gives an extra condition for the linear programming method. In the context of (binary) divisible codes we commonly have even higher divisibilities and [35, Theorem 2] states that the number of codewords with weight divisible by  $2^a$  of a  $2^{a-1}$  binary linear code  $C$  is at least  $|C|/2^a$ . This bound was e.g. used in [35] in order to show the non-existence of  $[124, 9, 60]_2$ -code. We have the following refinement and generalization of Proposition 14.3:

**Proposition 14.4.** ([55, Proposition 5], see also [170]) *Let  $C$  be an  $[n, k, d]_2$ -code with all weights divisible by  $\Delta := 2^a$  and let  $(A_i)_{i=0,1,\dots,n}$  be the weight distribution of  $C$ . Put*

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &:= \min\{k - a - 1, a + 1\}, \\ \beta &:= \lfloor (k - a + 1)/2 \rfloor, \text{ and} \\ \delta &:= \min\{2\Delta i \mid A_{2\Delta i} \neq 0 \wedge i > 0\}.\end{aligned}$$

Then the integer

$$T := \sum_{i=0}^{\lfloor n/(2\Delta) \rfloor} A_{2\Delta i}$$

satisfies the following conditions.

(i)  $T$  is divisible by  $2^{\lfloor (k-1)/(a+1) \rfloor}$ .

(ii) If  $T < 2^{k-a}$ , then

$$T = 2^{k-a} - 2^{k-a-t}$$

for some integer  $t$  satisfying  $1 \leq t \leq \max\{\alpha, \beta\}$ . Moreover, if  $t > \beta$ , then  $C$  has an  $[n, k - a - 2, \delta]_2$ -subcode and if  $t \leq \beta$ , it has an  $[n, k - a - t, \delta]_2$ -subcode.

(iii) If  $T > 2^k - 2^{k-a}$ , then

$$T = 2^k - 2^{k-a} + 2^{k-a-t}$$

for some integer  $t$  satisfying  $0 \leq t \leq \max\{\alpha, \beta\}$ . Moreover, if  $a = 1$ , then  $C$  has an  $[n, k - t, \delta]_2$ -subcode. If  $a > 1$ , then  $C$  has an  $[n, k - 1, \delta]_2$ -subcode unless  $t = a + 1 \leq k - a - 1$ , in which case it has an  $[n, k - 2, \delta]_2$ -subcode.

**Example 14.5.** An implication of Proposition 14.4 is that no projective  $[32, 10, \{8, 16, 24\}]_2$ -code exists, see [124] for the context and application. From the first three Mac Williams equations we compute  $A_8 = 61$ ,  $A_{16} = 899$ , and  $A_{24} = 63$ . Applying Proposition 14.4 with gives  $\Delta = 8$ ,  $a = 3$ ,  $\alpha = 4$ ,  $\beta = 4$ ,  $\delta = 16$ , and  $T = 900$ . As required by Part (i),  $T$  is divisible by 4. However, Part (iii) gives  $t = 5$ , which contradicts  $0 \leq t \leq \max\{\alpha, \beta\} = 4$ , so that such a code cannot exist.

The general idea behind Proposition 14.3 is to consider  $\sum_{i \in I} A_i$ , for some subset  $I \subseteq \{1, \dots, n\}$ , as weights of codewords in (generalized) Reed-Muller codes, see [84, 170] for the details. It is well known that the occurring weights of generalized Reed-Muller codes have some gaps, e.g.:

**Proposition 14.6.** ([151], see also [142]) Let  $C$  be a second order  $q$ -ary generalized Reed-Muller code of length  $q^k$ . Then, all non-zero weights of  $C$  are of the form

$$q^k - q^{k-1} - \nu q^{k-1-j}, \quad (14.3)$$

where  $\nu \in \{0, \pm 1, \pm(q-1)\}$  and  $0 \leq j \leq \lfloor k/2 \rfloor$ .

For more such ‘‘gap’’ results we refer to e.g. [84]. Results similar to Proposition 14.4 for field sizes  $q \in \{3, 4\}$  were used in e.g. [84, 85, 86, 87].

—  **$\Delta$ -divisible codes spanned by codewords of weight  $\Delta$**  —

The characterization of indecomposable self-orthogonal binary codes which are spanned by codewords of weight 4 from [165, Theorem 6.5] was generalized in [121, Theorem 1]:

**Theorem 14.7.** Let  $\Delta$  be a positive integer and let  $a$  be the largest integer such that  $q^a$  divides  $\Delta$ . Let  $C$  be a  $q$ -ary  $\Delta$ -divisible linear code that is spanned by codewords of weight  $\Delta$ . Then  $C$  is isomorphic to the direct sum of codes of the following form, possibly extended by zero positions:

(i) The  $\frac{\Delta}{q^{k-1}}$ -fold repetition of the  $q$ -ary simplex code of dimension  $k \in \{1, \dots, a+1\}$ .

In the binary case  $q = 2$  additionally:

(ii) The  $\frac{\Delta}{2^{k-2}}$ -fold repetition of the binary first order Reed-Muller code of dimension  $k \in \{3, \dots, a+2\}$ .

(iii) For  $a \geq 1$ : The  $\frac{\Delta}{2}$ -fold repetition of the binary parity check code of dimension  $k \geq 4$ .

Up to the order, the choice of the codes is uniquely determined by  $C$ .

We remark that if  $C = C_1 \oplus C_2 \oplus \dots \oplus C_l$  is the direct sum of  $l$  linear codes  $C_i$ , then we have

$$W_C(x) = W_{C_1}(x)W_{C_2}(x) \dots W_{C_l}(x)$$

for the weight enumerator. We have  $A(C_i)_\Delta = [k]_q$ ,  $A(C_i)_\Delta = [k]_2 - 1$ , and  $A(C_i)_\Delta = \binom{k+1}{2}$ , in cases (i), (ii), and (iii) of Theorem 14.7, respectively. This can of course be used to compute  $A(C)_\Delta$ .

**Exercise 14.8.** Let  $C$  be a binary linear code with non-zero weights in  $\{8, 16, 24\}$  that is spanned by codewords of weight 8. Then, we have

$$A_8 \in \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, \\ 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, 25, 29, 30, 31, 33, 37, 45\}.$$

Note that the non-existence result in Example 14.5 is a direct implication.

**Exercise 14.9.** Let  $a \in \mathbb{N}_{\geq 3}$ ,  $\Delta = 2^a$ , and  $C$  be a (projective)  $\Delta$ -divisible  $[4\Delta, k]_2$ -code. Show  $k \leq 2a + 4$ , cf. [145, Theorem 4].

# Bibliography

- [1] Emil Artin. *Geometric algebra*. Courier Dover Publications, 2016.
- [2] Edward Ferdinand Assmus Jr and Jennifer D. Key. Polynomial codes and finite geometries. In Vera Pless, Richard Anthony Brualdi, and William Cary Huffman, editors, *Handbook of coding theory*, pages 1269–1343. Elsevier Science, 1998.
- [3] Ronald D. Baker, Jeremy M. Dover, Gary L. Ebert, and Kenneth L. Wantz. Baer subgeometry partitions. *Journal of Geometry*, 67(1):23–34, 2000.
- [4] Simeon Ball. On the graph of a function in many variables over a finite field. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 47(1):159–164, 2008.
- [5] Simeon Ball, Raymond Hill, Ivan Landjev, and Harold Nathaniel Ward. On  $(q^2 + q + 2, q + 2)$ -arcs in the projective plane  $\text{PG}(2, q)$ . *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 24(2):205–224, 2001.
- [6] John Bamberg, Yuval Filmus, Ferdinand Ihringer, and Sascha Kurz. Affine vector space partitions. *arXiv preprint 2211.16561*, 2022.
- [7] Alexander Barg. At the dawn of the theory of codes. *The Mathematical Intelligencer*, 15(1):20–26, 1993.
- [8] Wolf Paul Barth. Two projective surfaces with many nodes, admitting the symmetries of the icosahedron. *Journal of Algebraic Geometry*, 5(1):173–186, 1996.
- [9] Wolf Paul Barth and Sławomir Rams. Cusps and codes. *Mathematische Nachrichten*, 280(1-2):50–59, 2007.
- [10] Daniele Bartoli. *Constructions and Classifications of Geometrical Structures*. PhD thesis, Università degli Studi di Perugia, 2012.
- [11] Leonard Daniel Baumert and Robert James McEliece. A note on the Griesmer bound. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 19(1):134–135, 1973.
- [12] Arnaud Beauville. Sur le nombre maximum de points doubles d’une surface dans  $P^3$  ( $\mu(5) = 31$ ). *Journées de Géométrie algébrique d’Angers*, pages 207–215, 1979.
- [13] Koichi Betsumiya and Akihiro Munemasa. On triply even binary codes. *Journal of the London Mathematical Society*, 86(1):1–16, 2012.

## Bibliography

- [14] Anton Betten, Michael Braun, Harald Friepertinger, Adalbert Kerber, Axel Kohnert, and Alfred Wassermann. *Error-correcting linear codes: Classification by isometry and applications*, volume 18. Springer Science & Business Media, 2006.
- [15] Albrecht Beutelspacher. Partial spreads in finite projective spaces and partial designs. *Mathematische Zeitschrift*, 145(3):211–229, 1975.
- [16] Albrecht Beutelspacher. Partitions of finite vector spaces: an application of the Frobenius number in geometry. *Archiv der Mathematik*, 31(1):202–208, 1978.
- [17] Jürgen Bierbrauer. A direct approach to linear programming bounds for codes and tms-nets. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 42(2):127–143, 2007.
- [18] Jürgen Bierbrauer. *Introduction to Coding Theory*. Chapman and Hall/CRC, 2016.
- [19] Jürgen Bierbrauer and Yves Edel. A family of 2-weight codes related to BCH-codes. *Journal of Combinatorial Designs*, 5(5):391, 1997.
- [20] Jürgen Bierbrauer and Yves Edel. New code parameters from Reed-Solomon subfield codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 43(3):953–968, 1997.
- [21] Jürgen Bierbrauer, Krishnan Gopalakrishnan, and Douglas Robert Stinson. A note on the duality of linear programming bounds for orthogonal arrays and codes. *Bulletin of the Institute of Combinatorics and its Applications*, 22:17–24, 1998.
- [22] Aart Blokhuis. On the size of a blocking set in  $PG(2, p)$ . *Combinatorica*, 14(1):111–114, 1994.
- [23] Aart Blokhuis, Andries Evert Brouwer, and Henny A. Wilbrink. Heden’s bound on maximal partial spreads. *Discrete Mathematics*, 74(3):335–339, 1989.
- [24] Aart Blokhuis and Klaus Metsch. On the size of a maximal partial spread. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 3(3):187–191, 1993.
- [25] Aart Blokhuis, Leo Storme, and Tamás Szőnyi. Lacunary polynomials, multiple blocking sets and Baer subplanes. *Journal of the London Mathematical Society*, 60(2):321–332, 1999.
- [26] Carlo Emilio Bonferroni. Teoria statistica delle classi e calcolo delle probabilità. *Pubblicazioni del R. Istituto Superiore di Scienze Economiche e Commerciali di Firenze*, 8:3–62, 1936.
- [27] Arrigo Bonisoli. Every equidistant linear code is a sequence of dual Hamming codes. *Ars Combinatoria*, 18(2):181–186, 1984.
- [28] Raj Chandra Bose and Kenneth A. Bush. Orthogonal arrays of strength two and three. *The Annals of Mathematical Statistics*, 23(4):508–524, 1952.
- [29] Iliya Bouyukliev. What is Q-extension? *Serdica Journal of Computing*, 1(2):115–130, 2007.

## Bibliography

- [30] Iliya Bouyukliev, Stefka Bouyuklieva, and Sascha Kurz. Computer classification of linear codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 67:7807–7814, 2021.
- [31] Iliya Bouyukliev, Veerle Fack, Wolfgang Willems, and Joost Winne. Projective two-weight codes with small parameters and their corresponding graphs. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 41(1):59–78, 2006.
- [32] Alfred Brauer. On a problem of partitions. *American Journal of Mathematics*, 64(1):299–312, 1942.
- [33] Michael Braun, Axel Kohnert, and Alfred Wassermann. Optimal linear codes from matrix groups. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 51(12):4247–4251, 2005.
- [34] Richard Peirce Brent and Brendan Damien McKay. Determinants and ranks of random matrices over  $\mathbb{Z}_m$ . *Discrete Mathematics*, 66(1-2):35–49, 1987.
- [35] Andries Evert Brouwer. The linear programming bound for binary linear codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 39(2):677–680, 1993.
- [36] Andries Evert Brouwer, Alexander Schrijver, and Haim Hanani. Group divisible designs with block-size four. *Discrete Mathematics*, 20:1–10, 1977.
- [37] Richard Hubert Bruck. Quadratic extensions of cyclic planes. In *Proceedings of Symposia in Applied Mathematics*, volume 10, pages 15–44, 1960.
- [38] Aiden A. Bruen. Baer subplanes and blocking sets. *Bulletin of the American Mathematical Society*, 76(2):342–344, 1970.
- [39] Marco Buratti, Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, Anamari Nakić, and Alfred Wassermann.  $q$ -analogs of group divisible designs. In *Combinatorics and Finite Fields : Difference Sets, Polynomials, Pseudorandomness and Applications*, volume 23 of *Radon Series on Computational and Applied Mathematics*. De Gruyter, Berlin, 2019.
- [40] Eimear Byrne and Alberto Ravagnani. Covering radius of matrix codes endowed with the rank metric. *SIAM Journal on Discrete Mathematics*, 31(2):927–944, 2017.
- [41] Arthur Robert Calderbank and Jean-Marie Goethals. Three-weight codes and association schemes. *Philips Journal of Research*, 39(4-5):143–152, 1984.
- [42] Arthur Robert Calderbank and William M. Kantor. The geometry of two-weight codes. *Bulletin of the London Mathematical Society*, 18(2):97–122, 1986.
- [43] Fabrizio Catanese. Babbage’s conjecture, contact of surfaces, symmetric determinantal varieties and applications. *Inventiones Mathematicae*, 63(3):433–465, 1981.
- [44] Pier Vittorio Ceccherini and James William Peter Hirschfeld. The dimension of projective geometry codes. *Discrete Mathematics*, 106:117–126, 1992.

## Bibliography

- [45] David Chandler, Peter Sin, and Qing Xiang. The invariant factors of the incidence matrices of points and subspaces in  $PG(n, q)$  and  $AG(n, q)$ . *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*, 358(11):4935–4957, 2006.
- [46] Eric Z. Chen. Constructions of quasi-cyclic two-weight codes. In *Tenth International Workshop on Algebraic and Combinatorial Coding Theory (ACCT-10), Zvenigorod, Russia, September 2006*, pages 56–59, 2006.
- [47] Michelle Davidson. *Projective geometry and related matrices*. PhD thesis, University of Manitoba, 2005.
- [48] Jan De Beule, Jeroen Demeyer, Sam Mattheus, and Péter Sziklai. On the cylinder conjecture. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 87(4):879–893, 2019.
- [49] Alberto Del Fra. On  $d$ -dimensional dual hyperovals. *Geometriae Dedicata*, 79(2):157–178, 2000.
- [50] Alberto Del Fra, Stefano Innamorati, and Leo Storme. Minimal blocking sets in  $PG(2, 8)$  and maximal partial spreads in  $PG(3, 8)$ . *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 31:15–26, 2004.
- [51] Philippe Delsarte. Weights of linear codes and strongly regular normed spaces. *Discrete Mathematics*, 3(1-3):47–64, 1972.
- [52] Philippe Delsarte. *An algebraic approach to the association schemes of coding theory*. PhD thesis, Université Catholique de Louvain, Eindhoven, 6 1973. Philips Research Reports Supplements, No. 10.
- [53] Kelan Ding and Cunsheng Ding. A class of two-weight and three-weight codes and their applications in secret sharing. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 61(11):5835–5842, 2015.
- [54] Luis Armando Dissett. *Combinatorial and computational aspects of finite geometries*. PhD thesis, University of Toronto, 2000.
- [55] Stefan Dodunekov, Sugi Guritman, and Juriaan Simonis. Some new results on the minimum length of binary linear codes of dimension nine. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 45(7):2543–2546, 1999.
- [56] Stefan Dodunekov and Juriaan Simonis. Codes and projective multisets. *The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics*, 5(1):R37, 1998.
- [57] Charles Francis Doran, Michael G. Faux, Sylvester James Gates Jr, Tristan Hübsch, Kevin Mitsuo Iga, Gregory David Landweber, and Robert L. Miller. Codes and supersymmetry in one dimension. *Advances in Theoretical and Mathematical Physics*, 15(6):1909–1970, 2011.
- [58] David Allyn Drake and J.W. Freeman. Partial  $t$ -spreads and group constructible  $(s, r, \mu)$ -nets. *Journal of Geometry*, 13(2):210–216, 1979.



## Bibliography

- [59] Yves Edel and Jürgen Bierbauer. Twisted BCH-codes. *Journal of Combinatorial Designs*, 5(5):377–389, 1997.
- [60] Saad Ibrahim El-Zanati, Olof Heden, George Francis Seelinger, Papa Amar Sissokho, Edward Spence, and Charles Vanden Eynden. Partitions of the 8-dimensional vector space over  $GF(2)$ . *Journal of Combinatorial Designs*, 18(6):462–474, 2010.
- [61] Saad Ibrahim El-Zanati, Heather Jordon, George Francis Seelinger, Papa Amar Sissokho, and Lawrence Edward Spence. The maximum size of a partial 3-spread in a finite vector space over  $GF(2)$ . *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 54(2):101–107, 2010.
- [62] Saad Ibrahim El-Zanati, George Francis Seelinger, Papa Amar Sissokho, Lawrence Edward Spence, and Charles Vanden Eynden. Partitions of finite vector spaces into subspaces. *Journal of Combinatorial Designs*, 16(4):329–341, 2008.
- [63] Saad Ibrahim El-Zanati, George Francis Seelinger, Papa Amar Sissokho, Lawrence Edward Spence, and Charles Vanden Eynden. On partitions of finite vector spaces of low dimension over  $GF(2)$ . *Discrete Mathematics*, 309(14):4727–4735, 2009.
- [64] Saad Ibrahim El-Zanati, George Francis Seelinger, Papa Amar Sissokho, Lawrence Edward Spence, and Charles Vanden Eynden. On  $\lambda$ -fold partitions of finite vector spaces and duality. *Discrete Mathematics*, 311(4):307–318, 2011.
- [65] Tuvi Etzion. Covering of subspaces by subspaces. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 72(2):405–421, 2014.
- [66] Tuvi Etzion, Sascha Kurz, Kamil Otał, and Ferruh Özbudak. Subspace packings. In *The Eleventh International Workshop on Coding and Cryptography 2019 : WCC Proceedings*. Saint-Jacut-de-la-Mer, 2019.
- [67] Tuvi Etzion, Sascha Kurz, Kamil Otał, and Ferruh Özbudak. Subspace packings: constructions and bounds. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 88:1781–1810, 2020.
- [68] Tuvi Etzion and Leo Storme. Galois geometries and coding theory. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 78(1):311–350, 2016.
- [69] Tuvi Etzion and Alexander Vardy. On  $q$ -analogs of Steiner systems and covering designs. *Advances in Mathematics of Communications*, 5(2):161–176, 2011.
- [70] Sandy Ferret and Leo Storme. Results on maximal partial spreads in  $PG(3, p^3)$  and on related minihypers. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 29(1-3):105–122, 2003.
- [71] George David Forney. *Concatenated codes*. PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965.
- [72] Peter Frankl. Intersection theorems and mod  $p$  rank of inclusion matrices. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series A*, 54(1):85–94, 1990.

## Bibliography

- [73] Philippe Gaborit. Mass formulas for self-dual codes over  $\mathbb{Z}_4$  and  $\mathbb{F}_q + u\mathbb{F}_q$ . *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 42(4):1222–1228, 1996.
- [74] Janos Galambos. Bonferroni inequalities. *The Annals of Probability*, 5(4):577–581, 1977.
- [75] Janos Galambos and Italo Simonelli. *Bonferroni-type inequalities with applications*. Springer Verlag, 1996.
- [76] David Gerald Glynn and James William Peter Hirschfeld. On the classification of geometric codes by polynomial functions. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 6(3):189–204, 1995.
- [77] Marcel Jules Edouard Golay. Notes on digital coding. *Proceedings of the IRE*, 37(6):657, 1949.
- [78] Patrick Govaerts. Small maximal partial  $t$ -spreads. *Bulletin of the Belgian Mathematical Society-Simon Stevin*, 12(4):607–615, 2005.
- [79] Patrick Govaerts and Leo Storme. On a particular class of minihypers and its applications: II. improvements for  $q$  square. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series A*, 97(2):369–393, 2002.
- [80] Patrick Govaerts and Leo Storme. On a particular class of minihypers and its applications. I. the result for general  $q$ . *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 28(1):51–63, 2003.
- [81] Markus Grassl and Greg White. New codes from chains of quasi-cyclic codes. In *Proceedings. International Symposium on Information Theory, 2005. ISIT 2005.*, pages 2095–2099. IEEE, 2005.
- [82] James Hugo Griesmer. A bound for error-correcting codes. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, 4(5):532–542, 1960.
- [83] Thomas Aaron Gulliver. Two new optimal ternary two-weight codes and strongly regular graphs. *Discrete Mathematics*, 149(1):83–92, 1996.
- [84] Sugi Guritman. *Restrictions on the weight distribution of linear codes*. PhD thesis, Delft University of Technology, 9 2000.
- [85] Sugi Guritman, Femke Hoogweg, and Juriaan Simonis. The degree of functions and weights in linear codes. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 111(1-2):87–102, 2001.
- [86] Sugi Guritman and Juriaan Simonis. Nonexistence proofs for some ternary linear codes. In *International workshop on algebraic combinatorial coding theory, Bansko*, pages 157–167. Institute of Mathematics and Informatics, 2000.
- [87] Sugi Guritman and Juriaan Simonis. Restrictions on the weight distribution of quaternary linear codes. *Electronic Notes in Discrete Mathematics*, 11:734–741, 2002.

## Bibliography

- [88] Wilhelm(us) Hubertus Haemers, René Peeters, and Jeroen M. Van Rijkevorsel. Binary codes of strongly regular graphs. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 17(1):187–209, 1999.
- [89] Noboru Hamada. On the  $p$ -rank of the incidence matrix of a balanced or partially balanced incomplete block design and its applications to error correcting codes. *Hiroshima Mathematical Journal*, 3(1):153–226, 1973.
- [90] Noboru Hamada. A characterization of some  $[n, k, d; q]$ -codes meeting the Griesmer bound using a minihyper in a finite projective geometry. *Discrete Mathematics*, 116(1):229–268, 1993.
- [91] A. Samad Hedayat, Neil James Alexander Sloane, and John Stufken. *Orthogonal arrays: theory and applications*. Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.
- [92] Olof Heden. A maximal partial spread of size 45 in  $PG(3, 7)$ . *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 22(3):331–334, 2001.
- [93] Olof Heden. On the length of the tail of a vector space partition. *Discrete Mathematics*, 309(21):6169–6180, 2009.
- [94] Olof Heden. A survey of the different types of vector space partitions. *Discrete Mathematics, Algorithms and Applications*, 4(1):14p., 2012. nr. 1250001.
- [95] Olof Heden, Juliane Lehmann, Esmeralda Năstase, and Papa Amar Sissokho. The supertail of a subspace partition. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 69(3):305–316, 2013.
- [96] Olof Heden, Stefano Marcugini, Fernanda Pambianco, and Leo Storme. On the non-existence of a maximal partial spread of size 76 in  $PG(3, 9)$ . *Ars Combinatoria*, 89:369–382, 2008.
- [97] Daniel Heinlein, Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, and Sascha Kurz. Generalized vector space partitions. *Australasian Journal of Combinatorics*, 73(1):162–178, 2019.
- [98] Daniel Heinlein, Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, and Alfred Wassermann. Projective divisible binary codes. In *The Tenth International Workshop on Coding and Cryptography*, pages 1–10, 2017. arXiv preprint 1703.08291.
- [99] Daniel Heinlein, Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, and Alfred Wassermann. Classifying optimal binary subspace codes of length 8, constant dimension 4 and minimum distance 6. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 87(2-3):375–391, 2019.
- [100] Daniel Heinlein, Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, and Alfred Wassermann. Tables of subspace codes. *arXiv preprint 1601.02864*, 2016.
- [101] Daniel Heinlein, Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, and Alfred Wassermann. A subspace code of size 333 in the setting of a binary  $q$ -analog of the Fano plane. *Advances in Mathematics of Communications*, 13(3):457–475, 2019.

## Bibliography

- [102] Daniel Heinlein and Sascha Kurz. Binary subspace codes in small ambient spaces. *Advances in Mathematics of Communications*, 12(4):817–839, 2018.
- [103] Ziling Heng, Dexiang Li, Jiao Du, and Fuling Chen. A family of projective two-weight linear codes. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, pages 1–15, 2021.
- [104] Ziling Heng and Qin Yue. Several classes of cyclic codes with either optimal three weights or a few weights. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 62(8):4501–4513, 2016.
- [105] Marcel Herzog and Jochanan Schönheim. Group partition, factorization and the vector covering problem. *Canadian Mathematical Bulletin*, 15(2):207–214, 1972.
- [106] Raymond Hill. Caps and codes. *Discrete Mathematics*, 22(2):111–137, 1978.
- [107] Raymond Hill and Harold Nathaniel Ward. A geometric approach to classifying Griesmer codes. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 44(1-3):169–196, 2007.
- [108] James William Peter Hirschfeld. *Projective geometries over finite fields*. Oxford mathematical monographs. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2 edition, 1998.
- [109] Se June Hong and Arvind M. Patel. A general class of maximal codes for computer applications. *IEEE Transactions on Computers*, 100(12):1322–1331, 1972.
- [110] Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, and Sascha Kurz. Optimal binary subspace codes of length 6, constant dimension 3 and minimum subspace distance 4. *Topics in finite fields*, 632:157–176, 2015.
- [111] Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, and Sascha Kurz. Constructions and bounds for mixed-dimension subspace codes. *Advances in Mathematics of Communications*, 10(3):649–682, 2016.
- [112] Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, and Sascha Kurz. Partial spreads and vector space partitions. In Marcus Greferath, Mario Osvin Pavčević, Natalia Silberstein, and María Ángeles Vázquez-Castro, editors, *Network Coding and Subspace Designs*, pages 131–170. Springer, 2018.
- [113] Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, and Sascha Kurz. Classification of large partial plane spreads in  $PG(6, 2)$  and related combinatorial objects. *Journal of Geometry*, 110(1):1–31, 2019.
- [114] Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, and Sascha Kurz. Johnson type bounds for mixed dimension subspace codes. *The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics*, 26(3), 2019.
- [115] Thomas Honold, Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, and Alfred Wassermann. The lengths of projective triply-even binary codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 66(5):2713–2716, 2019.
- [116] Jingzhen Hu, Qingzhong Liang, and Arthur Robert Calderbank. Divisible codes for quantum computation. *arXiv preprint 2204.13176*, 2022.

## Bibliography

- [117] David Benjamin Jaffe and Daniel Ruberman. A sextic surface cannot have 66 nodes. *Journal of Algebraic Geometry*, 6(1):151–168, 1997.
- [118] Petteri Kaski and Patric R.J. Östergård. *Classification algorithms for codes and designs*, volume 15. Springer, 2006.
- [119] Anthony Donald Keedwell and József Dénes. *Latin squares and their applications*. Elsevier, 2015.
- [120] Jennifer D. Key. Hermitian varieties as codewords. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 1(3):255–259, 1991.
- [121] Michael Kiermaier and Sascha Kurz. Classification of  $\delta$ -divisible linear codes spanned by codewords of weight  $\delta$ . *arXiv preprint 2011.05872*, 2020.
- [122] Michael Kiermaier and Sascha Kurz. On the lengths of divisible codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 66(7):4051–4060, 2020.
- [123] Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, Minjia Shi, and Patrick Solé. Three-weight codes over rings and strongly walk regular graphs. *Graphs and Combinatorics*, 38(56):23 pp., 2022.
- [124] Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, Patrick Solé, Michael Stoll, and Alfred Wassermann. On strongly walk regular graphs, triple sum sets and their codes. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, to appear.
- [125] Michael Kiermaier, Sascha Kurz, and Alfred Wassermann. The order of the automorphism group of a binary  $q$ -analog of the Fano plane is at most two. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 86(2):239–250, 2018.
- [126] Axel Kohnert. Constructing two-weight codes with prescribed groups of automorphisms. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 155(11):1451–1457, 2007.
- [127] Axel Kohnert and Sascha Kurz. Construction of large constant dimension codes with a prescribed minimum distance. In *Mathematical methods in computer science*, volume 5393 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 31–42. Springer, Berlin, 2008.
- [128] Earl Sidney Kramer and Dale Marsh Mesner.  $t$ -designs on hypergraphs. *Discrete Mathematics*, 15:263–296, 1976.
- [129] Sascha Kurz. Improved upper bounds for partial spreads. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 85(1):97–106, 2017.
- [130] Sascha Kurz. Packing vector spaces into vector spaces. *Australasian Journal of Combinatorics*, 68:122–130, 2017.
- [131] Sascha Kurz. Heden’s bound on the tail of a vector space partition. *Discrete Mathematics*, 341(12):3447–3452, 2018.
- [132] Sascha Kurz. LinCode—computer classification of linear codes. *arXiv preprint 1912.09357*, 2019.

## Bibliography

- [133] Sascha Kurz. Classification of 8-divisible binary linear codes with minimum distance 24. *arXiv preprint 2012.06163*, 2020.
- [134] Sascha Kurz. No projective 16-divisible binary linear code of length 131 exists. *IEEE Communications Letters*, 25(1):38–40, 2020.
- [135] Sascha Kurz. The  $[46, 9, 20]_2$  code is unique. *Advances in Mathematics of Communications*, 15(3):415–422, 2021.
- [136] Sascha Kurz and Sam Mattheus. A generalization of the cylinder conjecture for divisible codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 68(4):2281–2289, 2022.
- [137] Clement Wing Hong Lam. The search for a finite projective plane of order 10. *The American Mathematical Monthly*, 98(4):305–318, 1991.
- [138] Lien Lambert. Random network coding and designs over  $\mathbb{F}_q$ . Master’s thesis, Ghent University, 2013.
- [139] Ivan Landjev, Assia Petrova Rousseva, and Leo Storme. On the extendability of quasidivisible Griesmer arcs. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 79(3):535–547, 2016.
- [140] Juliane Lehmann and Olof Heden. Some necessary conditions for vector space partitions. *Discrete Mathematics*, 312(2):351–361, 2012.
- [141] Kangquan Li, Chunlei Lia, Tor Helleseeth, and Longjiang Qu. Binary linear codes with few weights from two-to-one functions. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 67(7):4263–4275, 2021.
- [142] Shuxing Li. On the weight distribution of second order Reed–Muller codes and their relatives. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 87(10):2447–2460, 2019.
- [143] Xiaoyu Liu. *On divisible codes over finite fields*. PhD thesis, California Institute of Technology, 2006.
- [144] Xiaoyu Liu. Weights modulo a prime power in divisible codes and a related bound. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 52(10):4455–4463, 2006.
- [145] Xiaoyu Liu. Binary divisible codes of maximum dimension. *International Journal of Information and Coding Theory*, 1(4):355–370, 2010.
- [146] László Lovász and Alexander Schrijver. Remarks on a theorem of Rédei. *Studia Scientiarum Mathematicarum Hungarica*, 16:449–454, 1981.
- [147] Florence Jessie MacWilliams. A theorem on the distribution of weights in a systematic code. *Bell System Technical Journal*, 42(1):79–94, 1963.
- [148] Florence Jessie MacWilliams and Henry B. Mann. On the  $p$ -rank of the design matrix of a difference set. *Information and Control*, 12(5):474–488, 1968.

## Bibliography

- [149] Florence Jessie MacWilliams and Neil James Alexander Sloane. *The theory of error correcting codes*, volume 16. Elsevier, 1977.
- [150] Tatsuya Maruta, Maori Shinohara, and Mito Takenaka. Constructing linear codes from some orbits of projectivities. *Discrete Mathematics*, 308(5-6):832–841, 2008.
- [151] Robert James McEliece. Quadratic forms over finite fields and second-order Reed-Muller codes. *Space Programs Summary*, 3:37–58, 1969.
- [152] Guy Eric Moorhouse. Approaching some problems in finite geometry through algebraic geometry. In Mikhail Klin, Gareth A. Jones, Aleksandar Jurisic, Mikhail Muzychuk, and Ilia Ponomarenko, editors, *Algorithmic algebraic combinatorics and Gröbner bases*, pages 285–296. Springer, 2009.
- [153] Anamari Nakić and Leo Storme. On the extendability of particular classes of constant dimension codes. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 79(3):407–422, 2016.
- [154] Esmeralda Năstase and Papa Amar Sissokho. The maximum size of a partial spread II: Upper bounds. *Discrete Mathematics*, 340(7):1481–1487, 2017.
- [155] Esmeralda Năstase and Papa Amar Sissokho. The maximum size of a partial spread in a finite projective space. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series A*, 152:353–362, 2017.
- [156] Esmeralda Năstase and Papa Amar Sissokho. The structure of the minimum size supertail of a subspace partition. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 83(3):549–563, 2017.
- [157] Esmeralda L. Năstase and Papa Amar Sissokho. The complete characterization of the minimum size supertail in a subspace partition. *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 559:172–180, 2018.
- [158] Christine Margaret O’Keefe. Ovoids in  $PG(3, q)$ : a survey. *Discrete Mathematics*, 151(1):175–188, 1996.
- [159] Patric RJ Östergård. Classifying subspaces of Hamming spaces. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 27(3):297–305, 2002.
- [160] Theodore G. Ostrom. Vector spaces and construction of finite projective planes. *Archiv der Mathematik*, 19(1):1–25, 1968.
- [161] Xander Perrott. Existence of projective planes. *arXiv preprint 1603.05333*, 2016.
- [162] Kjell Fredrik Pettersen. *On nodal determinantal quartic hyperfurfaces in  $\mathbb{P}^4$* . PhD thesis, Oslo, Norway, 1998.
- [163] Robin Lewis Plackett and J. Peter Burman. The design of optimum multifactorial experiments. *Biometrika*, 33(4):305–325, 1946.
- [164] Vera Pless. Power moment identities on weight distributions in error correcting codes. *Information and Control*, 6(2):147–152, 1963.

## Bibliography

- [165] Vera Pless and Neil James Alexander Sloane. On the classification and enumeration of self-dual codes. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series A*, 18(3):313–335, 1975.
- [166] Olga Polverino, Paolo Santonastaso, John Sheekey, and Ferdinando Zullo. Divisible linear rank metric. *arXiv preprint 2211.08180*, 2022.
- [167] László Rédei. *Lückenhafte Polynome über endlichen Körpern*. Birkhäuser, 1970.
- [168] George Francis Seelinger, Papa Amar Sissokho, Lawrence Edward Spence, and Charles Vanden Eynden. Partitions of  $V(n, q)$  into 2- and  $s$ -dimensional subspaces. *Journal of Combinatorial Designs*, 20(11):467–482, 2012.
- [169] Nicolas Sendrier. On the concatenated structure of a linear code. *Applicable Algebra in Engineering, Communication and Computing*, 9(3):221–242, 1998.
- [170] Juriaan Simonis. Restrictions on the weight distribution of binary linear codes imposed by the structure of Reed-Muller codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 40(1):194–196, 1994.
- [171] Peter Sin. The  $p$ -rank of the incidence matrix of intersecting linear subspaces. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 31(3):213–220, 2004.
- [172] Neil James Alexander Sloane and John Stufken. A linear programming bound for orthogonal arrays with mixed levels. *Journal of Statistical Planning and Inference*, 56(2):295–305, 1996.
- [173] Kempton John Cameron Smith. On the  $p$ -rank of the incidence matrix of points and hyperplanes in a finite projective geometry. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory*, 7(2):122–129, 1969.
- [174] Juhani Virtakallio. *Veikkaaja*, (27), 1947. pseudonym Jukka, Finish football magazin.
- [175] Xiaoqiang Wang, Dabin Zheng, and Yan Zhang. Binary linear codes with few weights from Boolean functions. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 89:2009–2030, 2021.
- [176] Harold Nathaniel Ward. Divisible codes. *Archiv der Mathematik*, 36(1):485–494, 1981.
- [177] Harold Nathaniel Ward. Weight polarization and divisibility. *Discrete Mathematics*, 83(2-3):315–326, 1990.
- [178] Harold Nathaniel Ward. A bound for divisible codes. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 38(1):191–194, 1992.
- [179] Harold Nathaniel Ward. Divisibility of codes meeting the Griesmer bound. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series A*, 83(1):79–93, 1998.
- [180] Harold Nathaniel Ward. The divisible code bound revisited. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series A*, 94(1):34–50, 2001.



## Bibliography

- [181] Harold Nathaniel Ward. Divisible codes – a survey. *Serdica Mathematical Journal*, 27(4):263–278, 2001.
- [182] Lih-Jyh Weng. Concatenated codes with large minimum distance. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 23(5):613–615, 1977.
- [183] Yanan Wu, Nian Li, and Xiangyong Zeng. Linear codes with few weights from cyclotomic classes and weakly regular bent functions. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 88(6):1255–1272, 2020.
- [184] Shu-Tao Xia and Fang-Wei Fu. Johnson type bounds on constant dimension codes. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 50(2):163–172, 2009.
- [185] Shudi Yang and Zheng-An Yao. Weight distributions for projective binary linear codes from weil sums. *AIMS Mathematics*, 6(8):8600–8610, 2021.
- [186] Satoshi Yoshiara. Dimensional dual arcs – a survey. In Alexander Hulpke, Robert Liebler, Tim Penttila, and Akos Seress, editors, *Finite Geometries, Groups, and Computation*, pages 247–266. De Gruyter, 2008.
- [187] Zhengchun Zhou and Cunsheng Ding. A class of three-weight cyclic codes. *Finite Fields and Their Applications*, 25:79–93, 2014.